# **FUJIFILM**

## **DIGITAL CAMERA**



FF220001

Owner's Manual



Thank you for your purchase of this product. Be sure that you have read this manual and understood its contents before using the camera. Keep the manual where it will be read by all who use the product.

#### For the Latest Information

The latest versions of the manuals are available from:

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/manual/



The website can be accessed not only from your computer but also from smartphones and tablets. It also contains information on the software license.



For information on firmware updates, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

# **Chapter Index**

Menu List	iv
1 Before You Begin	1
2 First Steps	33
3 Basic Photography and Playback	51
4 Movie Recording and Playback	61
5 Taking Photographs	71
6 The Shooting Menus	117
7 Playback and the Playback Menu	219
8 Network/USB Features and Settings	247
9 The Setup Menus	271
10 Shortcuts	311
11 Peripherals and Optional Accessories	333
12 Technical Notes	355

iii



#### **Menu List**

Camera menu options are listed below.

#### **Shooting Menus**

Adjust settings when shooting photos or movies.



See page 117 for details.

## Photo Menus



Name of the still literal state of the photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

I.Q.	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
	IMAGE SIZE	118
	IMAGE QUALITY	119
	RAW RECORDING	120
1/4	SELECT JPEG/HEIF	121
V4	FILM SIMULATION	122
	MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	124
	GRAIN EFFECT	124
	COLOR CHROME EFFECT	125
	COLOR CHROME FX BLUE	125
	SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	125
	WHITE BALANCE	126
2⁄4	DYNAMIC RANGE	130
<b>Z</b> /4	D RANGE PRIORITY	130
	TONE CURVE	131
	COLOR	131
	SHARPNESS	131

I.Q.	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
	HIGH ISO NR	132
	CLARITY	132
	LONG EXPOSURE NR	132
3/4	LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	133
3/4	COLOR SPACE	133
	PIXEL MAPPING	133
	■ SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	134
	<b>➡</b> EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	134
4⁄4	AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	139
	MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	140

AF MF	AF/MF SETTING	
	FOCUS AREA	143
	AF MODE	143
	AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS	144
1/	STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION	148
1/3	AF POINT DISPLAY [1]	148
	★ WRAP FOCUS POINT	148
	NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS	149
	PRE-AF	149
	♣ AF ILLUMINATOR	150
	☐ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	151
	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	153
<b>2</b> ⁄3	AF+MF	155
<b>2</b> /3	MF ASSIST	156
	FOCUS CHECK	156
	INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA	157
		157
	DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	157
<b>3</b> ∕₃	RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY	158
<b>J</b> /3	AF RANGE LIMITER	159
	TOUCH SCREEN MODE	160

Ò	SHOOTING SETTING	
	DRIVE SETTING	162
	SPORTS FINDER MODE	167
	PRE-SHOT ES 🕰	168
1/3	SELF-TIMER	168
I/3	SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING	169
	SELF-TIMER LAMP	169
	PHOTOMETRY	169
	SHUTTER TYPE	170
	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING	171
	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING	172
	EXPOSURE SMOOTHING	172
	INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE	173
2/3	FLICKER REDUCTION	173
	FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	174
	IS MODE	174
	ISO AUTO SETTING	175
	DIGITAL TELE-CONV.	175
	MULTI EXPOSURE	176
<b>3</b> / <sub>3</sub>	PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT	177
	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	179

<b>₹</b> FLASH SETTING	
FLASH FUNCTION SETTING	180
RED EYE REMOVAL	180
TTL-LOCK MODE	181
LED LIGHT SETTING	181
COMMANDER SETTING	182
CH SETTING	182

™ MOVIE SETTING	
MOVIE MODE	183
HIGH SPEED REC	183
MEDIA REC SETTING	183
🗯 IS MODE	184
🗯 IS MODE BOOST	184
AUDIO SETTING	184
REC FRAME INDICATOR	186

#### Movie Menus



Name of the still literal was a second with both the still literal was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second with the second was a second was a second was a second with the second was a second w photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

<u>;=</u>	MOVIE SETTING	
	MOVIE SETTING LIST	187
	MOVIE MODE	188
	HIGH SPEED REC	189
1/3	SELF-TIMER	190
V3	MEDIA REC SETTING	190
	HDMI OUTPUT SETTING	192
	FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION	193
	F-Log/HLG RECORDING	194
	DATA LEVEL SETTING	195
	₽ PHOTOMETRY	195
	₽ FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	195
2/3	🚅 IS MODE	196
2/3	№ IS MODE BOOST	196
	ZEBRA SETTING	197
	ZEBRA LEVEL	197
	MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 👄 🖢	198
	REC FRAME INDICATOR	198
	TALLY LIGHT	199
<b>3</b> / <sub>3</sub>	SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	200
J#/3	₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	200
	AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	200
	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	200

I.Q.	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
	FILM SIMULATION	201
	MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	201
	₩ WHITE BALANCE	202
1/2	<b>₽</b> DYNAMIC RANGE	202
V2	TONE CURVE	202
	COLOR	202
	SHARPNESS SHARPNESS	203
	😭 HIGH ISO NR	203
<b>2</b> /2	INTERFRAME NR	203
	PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION	204
	MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	204

AF MF	AF/MF SETTING	
	FOCUS AREA	205
	<b>₽</b> AF MODE	205
	♣ AF-C CUSTOM SETTING	206
	■ WRAP FOCUS POINT	206
1/2	▲ # AF ILLUMINATOR	207
VZ	♣ 🔁 FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	207
	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	207
	₽ AF+MF	207
	MF ASSIST	208
	₽ FOCUS CHECK	208
<b>2</b> /2		208
	➡ 🕿 DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	209
	▲ SE AF RANGE LIMITER	209
	TOUCH SCREEN MODE	210
	EUCIIS CHECK LUCK	212

AUDIO SETTING	
INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	213
EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	213
MIC JACK SETTING	214
MIC LEVEL LIMITER	214
WIND FILTER	214
LOW CUT FILTER	214
HEADPHONES VOLUME	214
XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING	215
<b>™</b> TIME CODE SETTING	
TIME CODE DISPLAY	216
START TIME SETTING	216
COUNT UP SETTING	217
DROP FRAME	217

HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT

## The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.



See page 225 for details.

Þ	PLAY BACK MENU	
	SWITCH SLOT	225
	RAW CONVERSION	226
	HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION	229
<b>1</b> ∕₃	ERASE	230
V3	SIMULTANEOUS DELETE	232
	CROP	232
	RESIZE	233
	PROTECT	234

Þ	PLAY BACK MENU	
	IMAGE ROTATE	235
	VOICE MEMO SETTING	236
	RATING	237
2/3		238
/3	TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE	239
	WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	241
	SLIDE SHOW	241
	PHOTOBOOK ASSIST	242
<b>1/3</b>	PRINT ORDER (DPOF)	244
	instax PRINTER PRINT	245
	DISP ASPECT	246

## Setup Menus

Adjust basic camera settings.



See page 271 for details.

۶	USER SETTING	
	FORMAT	272
	♠ AREA SETTING	273
	DATE/TIME	273
1/3	TIME DIFFERENCE	274
V2	■ 言語/LANG.	275
	MY MENU SETTING	275
	MY MENU SETTING	275
	SENSOR CLEANING	276
	BATTERY AGE	276
2/2	RESET	277
	REGULATORY	277
۶	SOUND SETTING	
	AF BEEP VOL.	278
	SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.	278
	OPERATION VOL.	279
	REC START/STOP VOLUME	279
1/2	MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	279
	MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	280
	ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	280
	ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	280
2/2	PLAYBACK VOLUME	281
2/2	4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK	281

۶	SCREEN SETTING	
	VIEW MODE SETTING	282
	EVF BRIGHTNESS	282
	EVF COLOR	282
1/4	EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT	283
V4	LCD BRIGHTNESS	284
	LCD COLOR	284
	LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT	284
	IMAGE DISP.	285
	AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS	285
	PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE	286
	NATURAL LIVE VIEW	286
2/4	F-Log VIEW ASSIST	287
2/4	ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING	287
	FRAMING GUIDELINE	288
		289
	FOCUS SCALE UNITS	289
	APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS	289
	DUAL DISPLAY SETTING	290
	DISP. CUSTOM SETTING	290
3/4	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)	291
J/4		291
	LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING	292
	INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.	292
	LOCATION INFO	293
4/4		293
74	🕰 Q MENU BACKGROUND	293

_		
۶	BUTTON/DIAL SETTING	
	FOCUS LEVER SETTING	294
	EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	295
	EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	295
	FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	295
<b>1</b> /3	POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	295
	SELECTOR BUTTON SETTING	295
	COMMAND DIAL SETTING	296
	S.S OPERATION	297
	COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION	297
	SHUTTER AF	298
	SHUTTER AE	298
<b>2</b> /3	SHOOT WITHOUT LENS	299
2/3	SHOOT WITHOUT CARD	299
	LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING	300
	AE/AF-LOCK MODE	302
	AWB-LOCK MODE	302
	APERTURE RING SETTING (A)	303
	APERTURE SETTING	303
<b>3</b> /3	► Fn1 BUTTON SETTING	303
	TOUCH SCREEN SETTING	304
	LOCK	305

<b>POWER MANAGEMENT</b>	
AUTO POWER OFF	306
PERFORMANCE	306
EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING	307
AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.	307
SAVE DATA SETTING	
FRAME NO.	308
EDIT FILE NAME	309
🗖 CARD SLOT SETTING	309
SELECT SLOT( SEQUENTIAL)	309
SELECT FOLDER	310
COPYRIGHT INFO	310
GEOTAGGING	310

## The Network/USB Settings Menu

Adjust settings for network and USB connections.



See page 264 for details.

■ NETWORK/USB SETTING	
Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING	264
AIRPLANE MODE	267
NETWORK SETTING	267
instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING	267
CONNECTION MODE	268
USB POWER SUPPLY/ COMM SETTING	270
INFORMATION	270
RESET WIRELESS SETTING	270

### Table of Contents Introduction......ji For the Latest Information......ii Menu List.....iv Shooting Menus.....iv The Playback Menu.....viii Setup Menus.....ix The Network/USB Settings Menu....xi Supplied Accessories ......xxv About This Manual.....xxvi Symbols and Conventions.....xxvi Terminology .....xxvi **Before You Begin** Parts of the Camera......2 The Serial Number Plate..... The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)......4 The Selector.....4 The Shutter Speed and Sensitivity Dials.....5 STILL/MOVIE mode dial......5 The Exposure Compensation Dial......6 The Drive Dial ......6 The Indicator Lamp......9 The Eye Cup.......11 Focusing the Viewfinder......11 Camera Displays ......12 The LCD Monitor......14 Choosing a Display Mode......16 Adjusting Display Brightness......18 Display Rotation......18 The DISP/BACK Button......19

The Dual Display......20

Customizing the Standard Display	21
Virtual Horizon	23
Using the Menus	24
The Menus	24
Selecting a Menu Tab	25
Touch Screen Mode	26
Shooting Touch Controls	26
Playback Touch Controls	
2 First Steps	33
Attaching the Strap	34
Attaching a Lens	35
Inserting the Battery	36
Inserting Memory Cards	
Using Two Cards	
Compatible Memory Cards	
Charging the Battery	
Turning the Camera On and Off	
Checking the Battery Level	
Basic Setup	
Choosing a Different Language	
Changing the Time and Date	50
Basic Photography and Playback	51
Taking Photographs (Mode P)	
Viewing Pictures	
HDMI Output	
Deleting Pictures	59
4 Movie Recording and Playback	61
Recording Movies	62
Recording Movies	62
Adjusting Movie Settings	68
Viewing Movies	69

5 Taking Photographs	71
P, S, A, and M Modes	72
Mode P: Program AE	
Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE	74
Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE	78
Mode M: Manual Exposure	80
Autofocus	82
Focus Mode	
Autofocus Options (AF Mode)	
Focus-Point Selection	87
Manual Focus	91
Checking Focus	93
Sensitivity	96
AUTO	97
Metering	
Exposure Compensation	
C (Custom)	
Focus/Exposure Lock	
Other Controls	102
Bracketing	
🔁 AE BKT	
ISO BKT	
FILM SIMULATION BKT	
₩ WHITE BALANCE BKT	
DRI DYNAMIC RANGE BKT	
FOCUS BKT	
Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)	
HDR	
Advanced Filters	
Advanced Filter Options	
Panoramas	
Multiple Exposures	114

6 The Shooting Menus	117
IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)	118
IMAGE SIZE	
IMAGE QUALITY	119
RAW RECORDING	
SELECT JPEG/HEIF	121
FILM SIMULATION	
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	124
GRAIN EFFECT	
COLOR CHROME EFFECT	
COLOR CHROME FX BLUE	
SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	125
WHITE BALANCE	
DYNAMIC RANGE	
D RANGE PRIORITY	
TONE CURVE	
COLOR	
SHARPNESS	
HIGH ISO NR	
CLARITY	
LONG EXPOSURE NR	
LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	
COLOR SPACE	
PIXEL MAPPING	
➡ SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	
➡ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	
AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	
♣ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	
AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography) FOCUS AREA	
AF MODE	
AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS	
STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION	
AF POINT DISPLAY [1] []	
THE WRAP FOCUS POINT	
NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS	
110111011100031011113	142

	PRE-AF		
	♣ AF ILLUMINATOR		
	₽ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	15	51
	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING		
	AF+MF	15	55
	MF ASSIST	15	56
	FOCUS CHECK		
	INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA	15	57
	☐ # INSTANT AF SETTING		
	Ď₩ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	15	57
	RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY	15	58
	▲ AF RANGE LIMITER		
	TOUCH SCREEN MODE		
SH	HOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)	16	52
	DRIVE SETTING		
	SPORTS FINDER MODE	16	57
	PRE-SHOT <b>ES №</b>	16	58
	SELF-TIMER		
	SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING	16	59
	SELF-TIMER LAMP		
	PHOTOMETRY	16	59
	SHUTTER TYPE		
	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING		
	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING		
	INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE	17	73
	FLICKER REDUCTION		
	FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	17	74
	IS MODE		
	ISO AUTO SETTING	17	75
	DIGITAL TELE-CONV.		
	MULTI EXPOSURE		
	PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT		
	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION		
L	ASH SETTING (Still Photography)		
	FLASH FUNCTION SETTING		
	RED EYE REMOVAL	18	30

TTL-LOCK MODE	
LED LIGHT SETTING	181
COMMANDER SETTING	182
CH SETTING	182
MOVIE SETTING (Still Photography)	183
MOVIE MODE	183
HIGH SPEED REC	
MEDIA REC SETTING	
₽ IS MODE	
	184
AUDIO SETTING	
REC FRAME INDICATOR	
MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)	
MOVIE SETTING LIST	
MOVIE MODE	
HIGH SPEED REC	
<b>₽</b> SELF-TIMER	
MEDIA REC SETTING	
HDMI OUTPUT SETTING	
FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION	
F-Log/HLG RECORDING	
DATA LEVEL SETTING	
₽ PHOTOMETRY	
₽ FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	
<b>₽</b> IS MODE	
ZEBRA SETTING	
ZEBRA LEVEL	
MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL	
REC FRAME INDICATOR	
TALLY LIGHT	
SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	
₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	
AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	
➡  WIRFLESS COMMUNICATION	200

IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)	
FILM SIMULATION	
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	201
₩ WHITE BALANCE	202
₽ DYNAMIC RANGE	202
TONE CURVE	202
# COLOR	202
SHARPNESS	203
# HIGH ISO NR	203
INTERFRAME NR	
PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION	204
MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	204
AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)	
₽ FOCUS AREA	205
AF MODE	
AF-C CUSTOM SETTING	
★ WRAP FOCUS POINT	
🗖 🕰 AF ILLUMINATOR	
☆   ▼   ▼   FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	
★ SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	
<b>₽</b> AF+MF	
MF ASSIST	
FOCUS CHECK	
□ ♣ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	
▲ AF RANGE LIMITER	209
₽ TOUCH SCREEN MODE	
FOCUS CHECK LOCK	
AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)	
INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	
EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	
MIC JACK SETTING	
MIC LEVEL LIMITER	
WIND FILTER	
LOW CUT FILTER	
HEADPHONES VOLUME	
YIR MIC ADAPTER SETTING	215

TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)	216
TIME CODE DISPLAY	216
START TIME SETTING	216
COUNT UP SETTING	217
DROP FRAME	217
HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT	218
7 Playback and the Playback Menu	219
The Playback Display	
The DISP/BACK Button	
Viewing Pictures	
Playback Zoom	
Multi-Frame Playback	
The Playback Menu	
SWITCH SLOT	225
RAW CONVERSION	226
HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION	229
ERASE	230
SIMULTANEOUS DELETE	232
CROP	232
RESIZE	233
PROTECT	234
IMAGE ROTATE	
VOICE MEMO SETTING	
RATING	237
COPY	
TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE	
★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	
SLIDE SHOW	
PHOTOBOOK ASSIST	
PRINT ORDER (DPOF)	
instax PRINTER PRINT	
DISP ASPECT	246
8 Network/USB Features and Settings	247
Overview	
Supported Features	

Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)	249
Installing Smartphone Apps	249
Connecting to a Smartphone	249
Using the Smartphone App	251
Connecting to Smartphones (USB)	252
Copying Pictures to a Smartphone	
Connecting the Camera and Computer	255
Using the Camera as a Webcam	
instax SHARE Printers	
Establishing a Connection	258
Printing Pictures	259
Tethered Photography	
Tethered Photography via USB	260
Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN	261
RAW Processing	
Saving and Loading Settings	
Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer	
Network/USB Setting Menus	
Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING	264
AIRPLANE MODE	267
NETWORK SETTING	
instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING	267
CONNECTION MODE	268
USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING	270
INFORMATION	270
RESET WIRELESS SETTING	270
9 The Setup Menus	271
USER SETTING	272
FORMAT	
♠ AREA SETTING	273
DATE/TIME	
TIME DIFFERENCE	274
■ 言語/LANG	
MY MENU SETTING	275
MY MENU SETTING	275

SENSOR CLEANING	276
BATTERY AGE	276
RESET	277
REGULATORY	277
SOUND SETTING	278
AF BEEP VOL	278
SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.	278
OPERATION VOL	
REC START/STOP VOLUME	
MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	279
MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	280
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	280
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	280
PLAYBACK VOLUME	281
4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK	281
SCREEN SETTING	
VIEW MODE SETTING	282
EVF BRIGHTNESS	282
EVF COLOR	
EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT	283
LCD BRIGHTNESS	284
LCD COLOR	
LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT	284
IMAGE DISP	285
AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS	285
PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE	
NATURAL LIVE VIEW	286
F-Log VIEW ASSIST	
ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING	287
FRAMING GUIDELINE	288
AUTOROTATE PB	
FOCUS SCALE UNITS	
APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS	
DUAL DISPLAY SETTING	290
DISP. CUSTOM SETTING	290

	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)	29 I
	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)	291
	LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING	292
	INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ	292
	LOCATION INFO	293
	₫ Q MENU BACKGROUND	293
	₽ Q MENU BACKGROUND	293
ΒU	ITTON/DIAL SETTING	294
	FOCUS LEVER SETTING	294
	<b>➡</b> EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	295
	₽ EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	295
	FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	295
	POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	295
	SELECTOR BUTTON SETTING	
	COMMAND DIAL SETTING	296
	S.S OPERATION	
	COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION	297
	SHUTTER AF	298
	SHUTTER AE	298
	SHOOT WITHOUT LENS	299
	SHOOT WITHOUT CARD	
	LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING	300
	AE/AF-LOCK MODE	302
	AWB-LOCK MODE	
	APERTURE RING SETTING (A)	303
	APERTURE SETTING	303
	▶ Fn1 BUTTON SETTING	303
	TOUCH SCREEN SETTING	304
	LOCK	
PC	WER MANAGEMENT	306
	AUTO POWER OFF	306
	PERFORMANCE	
	EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING	307
	AUTO POWER OFF TEMP	307

SAVE DATA SETTING	308
FRAME NO	308
EDIT FILE NAME	309
CARD SLOT SETTING	309
SELECT SLOT(▲ SEQUENTIAL)	309
SELECT FOLDER	310
COPYRIGHT INFO	310
GEOTAGGING	310
1 () Shortcuts	311
Shortcut Options	312
MY MENU	
MY MENU SETTING	
The Quick Menu	
The Quick Menu Display	
Viewing and Changing Settings	
Editing the Quick Menu	318
Function Controls	321
The Function Buttons	321
Touch-Function Gestures	
Lens Function Buttons	329
Peripherals and Optional Accessories	333
Lenses	334
Lens Parts	
Lens Care	
Removing Lens Caps	335
Attaching Lens Hoods	
Lenses with Aperture Rings	
Lenses with No Aperture Rings	
Lenses with O.I.S. Switches	
Manual Focus Lenses	
Power Zoom Lenses	340

External Flash Units	341
Flash Settings	342
EF-X8	343
SYNC TERMINAL	345
SHOE MOUNT FLASH	346
COMMANDER(OPTICAL)	
Handgrips	
•	
12 Technical Notes	355
Accessories from Fujifilm	356
Software for Use with Your Camera	359
Smartphone Apps	359
RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX	359
Capture One Express for Fujifilm	360
Capture One for Fujifilm	
FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in (Exclusively for Lightro	oom) 360
FUJIFILM X Acquire	361
FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO	361
FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner	361
For Your Safety	362
Product Care	373
Cleaning the Image Sensor	374
Firmware Updates	375
Checking the Firmware Version	375
Troubleshooting	376
Warning Messages and Displays	389
Memory Card Capacity	
Specifications	

## **Supplied Accessories**

The following are included with the camera:

NP-W235 rechargeable battery



Tor reasons of safety, the battery is not charged at shipment. The camera will not function if the battery is not charged; be sure to charge the battery before use (\$\square\$ 42).

- AC-5VJ AC power adapter
- Plug adapter
- USB cable (approx. 0.6 m/2 ft.)
- Body cap (comes attached to camera)
- Shoulder strap
- Hot shoe cover (comes attached to hot shoe)
- Sync terminal cap (comes attached to camera)
- Headphone adapter
- Basic Manual



- If you purchased a lens kit, check that a lens is included.
  - The plug adapter supplied varies with the country or region.
  - The headphone adapter converts the USB Type-C connector to a ø3.5 mm headphone jack.
  - For information on compatible computer software, see "Software for Use with Your Camera" ( 359).

#### **About This Manual**

This manual contains instructions for your FUJIFILM X-T5 digital camera. Be sure you have read and understood its contents before proceeding.

#### Symbols and Conventions

The following symbols are used in this manual:



Information that should be read to prevent damage to the product.



Additional information that may be helpful when using the product.



Pages on which related information may be found.

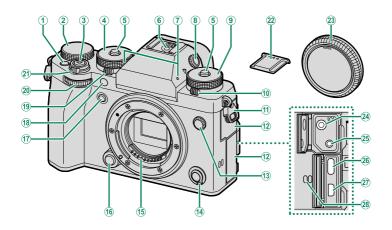
Menus and other text in the displays are shown in **bold**. Illustrations are for explanatory purposes only; drawings may be simplified, while photographs are not necessarily taken with the model of camera described in this manual.

#### Terminology

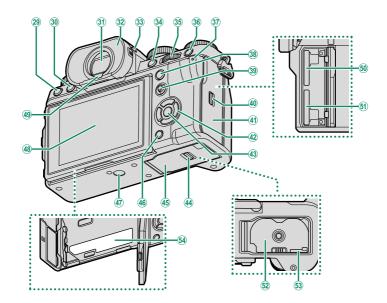
The optional SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards the camera uses to store pictures are referred to as "memory cards". The electronic viewfinder may be referred to as the "EVF" and the LCD monitor as the "LCD". Smartphones and tablets are referred to as "smartphones".



## **Parts of the Camera**



(1)	<b>Fn1</b> button321	(16)	Lens release button	35
2	Exposure compensation dial	17)	<b>Fn2</b> button	321
3	Shutter button55	18)	AF-assist illuminator	150
4	Shutter speed dial		Self-timer lamp	168
	5, 72, 74, 78, 80		Tally light	
<b>(5</b> )	Dial lock release5	19	STILL/MOVIE mode dial	5, 62, 72
<b>6</b>	Hot shoe342	20	Front command dial	7, 296
7	Microphone62	21)	ON/OFF switch	46
8	Diopter adjustment control (lockable)	<b>22</b>	Hot shoe cover	342
	11	23	Body cap	35
9	<i>Sensitivity dial 5, 96</i>	24)	Microphone jack (ø3.5 mm)	67
10	Drive dial6	<b>25</b>	Remote release connector (ø2.	5 mm)
	<i>Strap clip34</i>			77
12	Connector cover	26	USB connector (Type-C)	42
<b>13</b>	<i>Sync terminal345</i>	<b>27</b> )	HDMI Micro connector (Type D	)57
14)	Focus mode selector83	28	Speaker	69, 281
(15)	Lens signal contacts			



29	iii (delete) button	59	42	Selector buttons	4
<u>30</u>	▶ (playback) button	56	43	MENU/OK button	24
31)	Electronic viewfinder (EVF)			Battery-chamber cover latch	
		12, 16, 18, 26	45	Battery-chamber cover	36
<u>32</u> )	Eye cup (lockable)	11	46	DISP (display)/BACK button	19, 221
33)	VIEW MODE button	16		(Bluetooth) button	
<u>34</u> )	AFON button	102, 321	47)	Tripod mount	
35)	Rear command dial	7, 223, 296	48	LCD monitor	10, 14, 16
36)	<b>Q</b> (quick menu) button	315		Touch screen	26, 160, 210
<u>37</u> )	Indicator lamp	9, 199	49	Eye sensor	16
	Tally light	199	50	Memory card slot 2	38
				Memory card slot 1	
39	Focus stick (focus lever)	4, 87, 294	<b>52</b>	Battery chamber	36
40	Memory card slot cover latch	л38	<b>53</b>	Battery latch	37
<b>41</b> )	Memory card slot cover	38	<b>54</b>	Serial number plate	4

#### The Serial Number Plate

Do not remove the serial number plate, which provides the CMIIT ID, serial number, and other important information.



Serial number plate

#### The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)

Tilt or press the focus stick to select the focus area. The focus stick can also be used to navigate the menus.





To choose the role played by the focus stick, press and hold the center of the stick or use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING.

#### The Selector

Press the selector up, right, down, or left to highlight items. The up, right, down, and left buttons also double as function buttons **Fn3** through **Fn6** ( 295, 321).



## The Shutter Speed and Sensitivity Dials

Press the dial lock release to release the dial before rotating it to the desired setting. Press the release again to lock the dial in place.

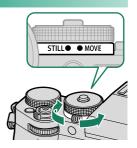


Shutter speed



#### STILL/MOVIE mode dial

Rotate the **STILL/MOVIE** mode dial to **STILL** to take photos and to **MOVIE** to record movies.



## The Exposure Compensation Dial

Rotate the dial to choose an exposure compensation amount.



#### The Drive Dial

Rotate the dial to choose from the following the drive modes.



Mode			Mode	
☐ Panorama	111	CL	Low-speed burst	105
<b>ADV.</b> Advanced filter	109	S	Single frame	52
<b>BKT</b> Bracketing	103	HDR	HDR	107
<b>CH</b> High-speed burst	105			

#### The Command Dials

#### Rotate or press the command dials to:

	Front command dial	Rear command dial			
Rotate	<ul> <li>Select menu tabs or page through menus</li> <li>Adjust aperture<sup>1,2</sup></li> <li>Adjust exposure compensation<sup>2,5</sup></li> <li>Adjust sensitivity<sup>2,3</sup></li> <li>View other pictures during playback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Highlight menu items</li> <li>Choose the desired combination of shutter speed and aperture (program shift)</li> <li>Choose a shutter speed<sup>2</sup></li> <li>Adjust settings in the quick menu</li> <li>Choose the size of the focus frame</li> <li>Zoom in or out in full frame playback</li> <li>Zoom in or out in multi-frame</li> </ul>			



- aperture and sensitivity<sup>2,3,6</sup>
- Press and hold to choose the op Zoom in on the active focus point<sup>4</sup> tion selected for **BUTTON**/ • Press and hold to choose the **DIAL SETTING > COMMAND** manual focus mode focus display<sup>4</sup> menu
- playback • Switch back and forth between • Perform the function assigned
  - to the **DIAL** function button

  - **DIAL SETTING** in the (setup) Zoom in on the active focus point during playback

- 2 Can be changed using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.
- 3 Sensitivity dial rotated to **C** or **ON** selected for **MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL b**.

<sup>1</sup> Lens not equipped with aperture ring; lens equipped with aperture ring and aperture set to A (auto) and COMMAND selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE RING SETTING (A): or ON selected for MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL .

- 4 Available only if **FOCUS CHECK** is assigned to a function button.
- 5 Exposure compensation dial rotated to **C** or **ON** selected for **MOVIE OPTIMIZED** CONTROL .
- 6 Can be used to switch back and forth between aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation when exposure compensation dial is rotated to C or ON is selected for MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL .

The rotation direction for the command dials can be selected using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION.

#### The Indicator Lamp

Camera status is shown by the indicator lamp.



Indicator lamp	Camera status
Glows green	Focus locked.
Blinks green	Focus or slow shutter speed warning. Pictures can be taken.
Blinks green and orange	Camera on: Recording pictures, or picture displayed for confirmation after being taken with option other than OFF selected for SCREEN SET-UP > IMAGE DISP. (additional pictures can be taken).     Camera off: Uploading pictures to a smartphone or tablet.*
Glows orange	Recording pictures. No additional pictures can be taken at this time.
Blinks orange	Flash charging; flash will not fire when picture is taken.
Blinks red	Lens or memory error.

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed only if pictures are selected for upload.



- Warnings may also appear in the display.
  - The indicator lamp remains off while your eye is to the viewfinder.
  - The **MOVIE SETTING** > **TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.
  - The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.

#### The LCD Monitor

The LCD monitor can be tilted for easier viewing, but be careful not to touch the wires or trap fingers or other objects behind the monitor. Touching the wires could cause camera malfunction.

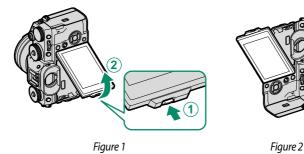


- The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen that can be used for:
  - Touch photography (III 27)
  - Focus area selection (🕮 26)
  - Function selection (III 29)
  - Movie optimized control → (■ 28)
  - Playback ( 31)

#### -"Tall" (Portrait) Orientation-

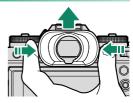
The display can also be tilted to take pictures from high or low angles when the camera is rotated to take pictures in "tall" (portrait) orientation.

- Press the tilt lock release and tilt the display as shown in Figure 1.
- To take high-angle shots, hold the camera in the orientation shown in Figure 2.



### The Eye Cup

To remove the eye cup, hold the buttons on either side and slide eye cup up.



### Focusing the Viewfinder

If the indicators displayed in the viewfinder are blurred, put your eye to the viewfinder and rotate the diopter adjustment control until the display is in sharp focus.

To focus the viewfinder:

- (1) Lift the diopter adjustment control.
- (2) Rotate the control to adjust viewfinder focus.
- (3) Return the control to its original position and lock it in place.







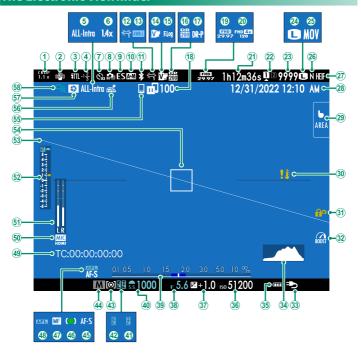
Lift the control before use. Failure to observe this precaution could cause product malfunction.

# Camera Displays

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during shooting.

• For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.

### The Electronic Viewfinder

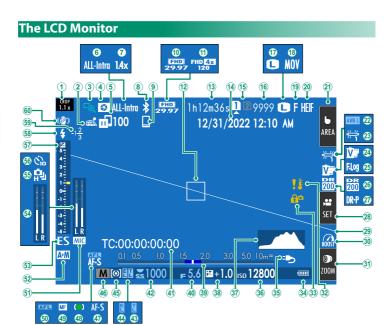


<b>(1</b> )	Crop factor	193	(30)	Temperature warning	39 393
<b>(2</b> )	IS mode <sup>2</sup>			Control lock <sup>3</sup>	
$\simeq$	Flash (TTL) mode		$\sim$	Boost mode	
( <b>4</b> )	Flash compensation		$\sim$	Power supply	
$\simeq$	Movie compression		$\overline{}$	Histogram	
<b>(6</b> )	,		$\sim$	Battery level	
(7)	Self-timer indicator		$\overline{}$	Sensitivity	
<b>(8</b> )		,		Exposure compensation	
(9)	Shutter type			Aperture	
	AF+MF indicator <sup>2</sup>			Distance indicator <sup>2</sup>	
$\sim$	Bluetooth ON/OFF		$\sim$	Shutter speed	
( <b>12</b> )	White balance	126		TTL lock	
<b>(13)</b>	AWB lock	302		AE lock	
<b>(14)</b>	Film simulation	122		Metering	
<b>(15)</b>	F-Log/HLG recording	194		Shooting mode	
$\sim$	Dynamic range			Focus mode <sup>2</sup>	
	D-range priority		46	Focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	84
18)	Image transfer status	249, 264	47)	Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	83, 91
	Movie mode		48	AF lock	102, 302
20	High-speed recording indicate	or189	49	Time code	216
	Recording time available/			Microphone input channel	
	elapsed recording time	62	<b>51</b>	Recording level <sup>2</sup>	213
22	Card slot options	40, 309	<b>52</b>	Exposure indicator	80, 99
<b>23</b>	Number of available frames 1.	394	<b>53</b>	Virtual horizon	23
24)	Image size	118	<b>54</b>	Focus frame	87, 101
25)	File format	191	<b>55</b>	Bluetooth host	249
26	Image quality	119	<b>56</b>	Location data download status.	310
<b>27</b> )	HEIF format	121	<b>(57)</b>	Depth-of-field preview	79, 93
28	Date and time	48, 50, 273	<b>58</b>	Focus check	94, 156
<b>(29)</b>	Touch screen mode	26, 160			

<sup>1</sup> Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

<sup>2</sup> Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)**.

<sup>3</sup> Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.



(1)	Crop factor	193	(31)	Touch zoom <sup>3</sup>	30
<b>(2</b> )	Location data download sta	tus310		Temperature warning	
<b>(3</b> )	Focus check	94, 156	$\overline{}$	Control lock <sup>4</sup>	
<b>(4</b> )	Depth-of-field preview		<b>34</b> )	Battery level	47
( <b>5</b> )	Image transfer status		$\sim$	Power supply	
<b>(6)</b>	Movie compression	191	36	Sensitivity	96
<b>(7</b> )	Digital teleconverter			Histogram	
8	Bluetooth ON/OFF		38	Exposure compensation	99
9	Bluetooth host	249		Distance indicator <sup>2</sup>	
10	Movie mode	62, 188	40	Aperture	73, 78, 80
11	High-speed recording indica	tor189	41)	Time code	216
12	Focus frame			Shutter speed	73, 74, 80
13	Recording time available/		43	TTL lock	181, 325
	elapsed recording time	62	44)	AE lock	102, 302
14)	Date and time	48, 50, 273	45	Metering	98
15)	Card slot options		46	Shooting mode	72
<b>16</b>	Number of available frames	<sup>1</sup> 394		Focus mode <sup>2</sup>	
17)	Image size	118	48	Focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	84
18	File format	191	49	Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	83, 9
19	Image quality	119	<b>50</b>	AF lock	102, 302
20	HEIF format	121	<b>51</b>	Microphone input channel	186, 215
21)	Touch screen mode <sup>3</sup>	26, 160	<b>52</b>	AF+MF indicator 2	155
22	AWB lock	302	<b>53</b>	Shutter type	170
23	White balance	126	<b>54</b>	Recording level <sup>2</sup>	213
24)	Film simulation	122	<b>55</b>	Continuous mode	105
25	F-Log/HLG recording	194	<b>56</b>	Self-timer indicator	168, 190
26	Dynamic range	130	<b>57</b> )	Exposure indicator	80, 99
27)	D-range priority	130	<u>58</u>	Flash (TTL) mode	346
28	Movie optimized control <sup>3</sup>	28	<b>59</b>	Flash compensation	346
29	Virtual horizon			IS mode <sup>2</sup>	174
(30)	Poort mode	207			

- 3 Camera functions can also be accessed via touch controls.
- 4 Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

<sup>1</sup> Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

<sup>2</sup> Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.

# Choosing a Display Mode

Press the VIEW MODE button to cycle through the following display modes. You can choose separate display modes for shooting and playback.





Use **SCREEN SET-UP** > **VIEW MODE SETTING** in the setup menu to choose a display mode for the EVF and LCD monitor.

### SHOOTING

Option	Description
SERISSIR EYE SENSOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on.
LCD ONLY	LCD monitor on, viewfinder off.
EVF ONLY	Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off.
EVF ONLY + SERICION	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on; taking it away turns the viewfinder off. The LCD monitor remains off.
EYE SENSOR + LCD IMAGE DISP.	Putting your eye to the viewfinder during shooting turns the viewfinder on, but the LCD monitor is used for the display of images once you remove your eye from the viewfinder after shooting. The options selected for   SCREEN SET-UP > IMAGE DISP. apply to display in the LCD monitor.



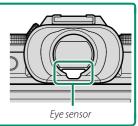
So to SCREEN SET-UP > VIEW MODE SETTING in the setup menu and press the **Q** button to choose the view modes available.

# PLAYBACK

Option	Description
SERSOR EYE SENSOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on.
LCD ONLY	LCD monitor on, viewfinder off.
EVF ONLY	Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off.

### -The Eye Sensor-

The eye sensor may respond to objects other than your eye or to light shining directly on the sensor.



### Adjusting Display Brightness

The brightness and saturation of the viewfinder and LCD monitor can be adjusted using the items in the SCREEN SET-UP menu. Choose EVF BRIGHTNESS or EVF COLOR to adjust viewfinder brightness or saturation, LCD BRIGHTNESS or LCD COLOR to do the same for the LCD monitor.

### **Display Rotation**

When **ON** is selected for **SCREEN SET-UP** > **AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS**, the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor automatically rotate to match camera orientation.

### The DISP/BACK Button

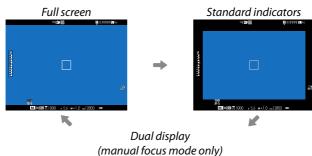
The DISP/BACK button controls the display of indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor.

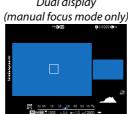


Noticators for the EVF and LCD must be selected separately. To choose the EVF display, place your eye to the viewfinder while using the DISP/BACK button.

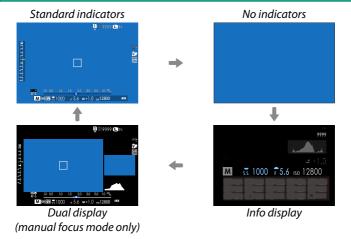


### Viewfinder





# LCD Monitor



# The Dual Display

The dual display consists of a large full-frame window and a smaller close-up of the focus area.

### Customizing the Standard Display

To choose the items shown in the standard indicator display:

- Display standard indicators.
   Use the DISP/BACK button to display standard indicators.
- 2 Select DISP. CUSTOM SETTING. Select SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING in the setup menu.
- 3 Choose items.
  Highlight items and press MENU/OK to select or deselect.

ltem	Default	ltem	Default
FRAMING GUIDELINE		DUAL IS MODE	<b>✓</b>
FOCUS FRAME	<b>✓</b>	TOUCH SCREEN MODE	<b>✓</b>
FOCUS INDICATOR	<b>✓</b>	WHITE BALANCE	<b>✓</b>
AF DISTANCE INDICATOR		FILM SIMULATION	<b>✓</b>
MF DISTANCE INDICATOR	<b>✓</b>	DYNAMIC RANGE	<b>✓</b>
HISTOGRAM		BOOST MODE	<b>✓</b>
LIVE VIEW HIGHLIGHT ALERT		FRAMES REMAINING	<b>✓</b>
SHOOTING MODE	<b>✓</b>	IMAGE SIZE/QUALITY	<b>✓</b>
APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO	<b>✓</b>	MOVIE MODE & REC. TIME	<b>✓</b>
INFORMATION BACKGROUND	<b>✓</b>	DIGITAL TELE-CONV.	<b>✓</b>
Expo. Comp. (Digit)		COMMUNICATION STATUS	<b>✓</b>
Expo. Comp. (Scale)	<b>✓</b>	MIC LEVEL	<b>✓</b>
FOCUS MODE	<b>✓</b>	GUIDANCE MESSAGE	<b>✓</b>
PHOTOMETRY	<b>✓</b>	NO MEMORY CARD WARNING	<b>✓</b>
SHUTTER TYPE	<b>✓</b>	DATE/TIME	<b>✓</b>
FLASH	<b>✓</b>	BATTERY LEVEL	<b>✓</b>
CONTINUOUS MODE	<b>✓</b>	FRAMING OUTLINE	

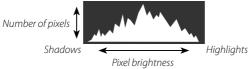
- 4 Press DISP/BACK to save changes.
- 5 Press DISP/BACK as needed to exit the menus and return to the shooting display.

### -Framing Outline

Enable **FRAMING OUTLINE** to make the borders of the frame easier to see against dark backgrounds.

### -Histograms-

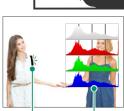
Histograms show the distribution of tones in the image. Brightness is shown by the horizontal axis, the number of pixels by the vertical axis.



- **Optimal exposure**: Pixels are distributed in an even curve throughout the tone range.
- Overexposed: Pixels are clustered on the right side of the graph.
- **Underexposed**: Pixels are clustered on the left side of the graph.

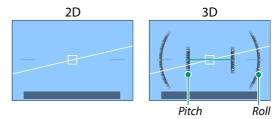
To view separate RGB histograms and a display showing areas of the frame that will be overexposed at current settings superimposed on the view through the lens, press the function button to which **HISTOGRAM** is assigned (\$\square\$ 295, 321).

- 1 Overexposed areas blink
- RGB histograms

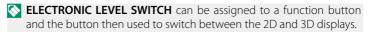


### Virtual Horizon

Check whether the camera is level. The display type can be chosen using SCREEN SET-UP > ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING. Use the virtual horizon to level the camera when mounting it on a tripod or the like.



- OFF: The virtual horizon is not displayed.
- 2D: A white line shows the amount the camera is tilted left or right. The line turns green when the camera is level. The line may vanish if the camera is tilted forward or back.
- **3D**: The display shows whether the camera is tilted left or right and forward or back.



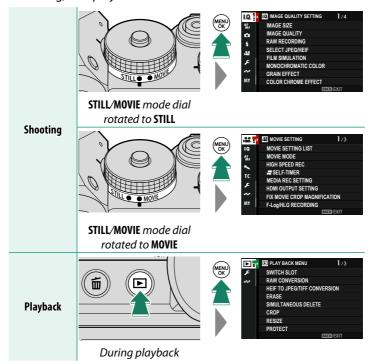
# Using the Menus

To display the menus, press MENU/OK.



### The Menus

Different menus are displayed during still photography, movie recording, and playback.



### Selecting a Menu Tab

### To navigate the menus:

1 Press MENU/OK to display the menus.





2 Press the selector left to highlight the tab for the current menu.



- 3 Press the selector up or down to highlight the tab containing the desired item.
- 4 Press the selector right to place the cursor in the menu.
- Use the front command dial to select menu tabs or page through menus and the rear command dial to highlight menu items.



### **Touch Screen Mode**

The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen.

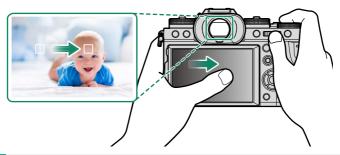
### Shooting Touch Controls

To enable touch controls, select ON for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > → TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.



### EVF

The LCD monitor can be used to select the focus area while pictures are being framed in the electronic viewfinder (EVF). Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > EVE TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS to choose the area of the monitor employed for touch controls.



- ♦ When FACE DETECTION ON is selected for M AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING, you can choose the face used for focus
  - You can choose the type of subject on which the camera preferentially focuses when **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is selected for **MAF/MF** SETTING > SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING.

### LCD Monitor

The operation performed can be selected by tapping the touch screen mode indicator in the display. Touch controls can be used for the following operations:



Mode	Description
TOUCH SHOOTING	Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.
AF AF OFF	<ul> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul>
AREA AREA	Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.

- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (# 161).

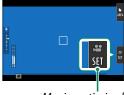


- tor, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > **★** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.
  - Touch control settings can be adjusted using AF/MF SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN MODE. For information on the touch controls available during movie recording, see "Movie Recording ( TOUCH SCREEN MODE; = 210)".

### MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Selecting ON for 

☐ MOVIE SETTING > tapping the movie-optimized mode button in the shooting display optimizes the command dials and touch controls for movie recording. This can be used to prevent camera sounds being recorded with movie footage.



Movie-optimized mode button

- SHUTTER SPEED
- APFRTURF
- EXPOSURE COMPENSATION
- ISO
- INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT/EXTERNAL MIC. • 🚅 IS MODE BOOST LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- WIND FILTER
- HEADPHONES VOLUME
- FILM SIMULATION
- WHITE BALANCE
- 🛎 IS MODE

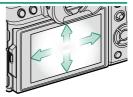


- Enabling movie-optimized controls disables the aperture ring and the shutter-speed, sensitivity, and exposure compensation dials.
  - When movie-optimized control is enabled, the movie-optimized mode button can be used to change shooting settings or disable movie-optimized control.

### Touch Function

Functions can be assigned to the following flick gestures in much the same way as function buttons ( 321):

• Flick up: T-Fn1 Flick left: T-Fn2 • Flick right: T-Fn3 Flick down: T-Fn4





• In some cases, touch-function flick gestures display a menu; tap to select the desired option.

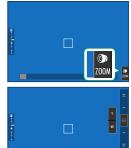


• Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **☑ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > III TOUCH FUNCTION.

### Touch Zoom

If the lens supports touch zoom, you can zoom in and out by touching the display. Tap the touch zoom button in the display to enable touch zoom.

Touch zoom is controlled using the buttons in the display.



Button	Description	
Touch zoom	Enable touch zoom.	
T Zoom in	Zoom in or out. Touch and hold to zoom in or out at a constant	
w Zoom out	speed.	
Rocker switch	The camera zooms in or out at a speed corresponding to the position of the rocker switch.	
× Disable	Disable touch zoom.	



 $\bigcirc$  The rate at which the camera zooms in and out in response to the **T** and W buttons can be selected using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING > CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (Fn).

### Playback Touch Controls

When ON is selected for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING, touch controls can be used for the following playback operations:

• **Swipe**: Swipe a finger across the display to view other images.



• **Pinch-out**: Place two fingers on the display and spread them apart to zoom in.



• **Pinch-in**: Place two fingers on the display and slide them together to zoom out.



- Pictures can be zoomed out until the entire image is visible but no further
- **Double-tap**: Tap the display twice to zoom in on the focus point.



• **Drag**: View other areas of the image during playback zoom.



# **MEMO**

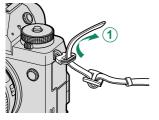


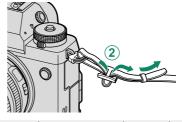


# **Attaching the Strap**

Attach the strap.

Attach the strap to the two strap clips as shown below.







To avoid dropping the camera, be sure the strap is correctly secured.

# Attaching a Lens

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

Remove the body cap from the camera and the rear cap from the lens. Place the lens on mount, keeping the marks on the lens and camera aligned (1), and then rotate the lens until it clicks into place ((2)).



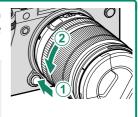
- When attaching lenses, ensure that dust or other foreign matter does not enter the camera
  - Be careful not to touch the camera's internal parts.
  - Rotate the lens until it clicks securely into place.
  - Do not press the lens release button while attaching the lens.

### -Removing Lenses-

To remove the lens, turn the camera off, then press the lens release button (1) and rotate the lens as shown ((2)).



To prevent dust accumulating on the lens or inside the camera, replace the lens caps and camera body cap when the lens is not attached



### Lenses and Other Optional Accessories

The camera can be used with lenses and accessories for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

- ① Observe the following precautions when attaching or removing (exchanging) lenses.
  - Check that the lenses are free of dust and other foreign matter.
  - Do not change lenses in direct sunlight or under another bright light source. Light focused into the interior of the camera could cause it to malfunction.
  - Attach the lens caps before exchanging lenses.
  - See the manual provided with the lens for information on use.

# **Inserting the Battery**

Insert the battery in the camera as described below.

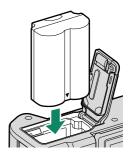
- 1 Open the battery-chamber cover. Slide the battery-chamber cover latch as shown and open the bat
  - tery-chamber cover.
  - Do not open the battery-chamber cover when the camera is on. Failure to observe this precaution could damage image files or memory cards
    - Do not use excessive force when handling the battery-chamber cover.



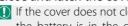


### Insert the battery as shown.

- Insert the battery in the orientation shown. Do not use force or attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.
  - Confirm that the battery is securely latched.



### 3 Close the battery-chamber cover. Close and latch the cover.



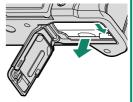
 If the cover does not close, check that the battery is in the correct orientation. Do not attempt to force the cover shut.



### Removing the Battery-

Before removing the battery, turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber cover.

To remove the battery, press the battery latch to the side, and slide the battery out of the camera as shown



The battery may become hot when used in high-temperature environments. Observe caution when removing the battery.

# Inse

# **Inserting Memory Cards**

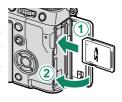
Pictures are stored on memory cards (sold separately).

- The camera can be used with two cards, one in each of its two slots.
  - 1 Open the memory card slot cover.
    Unlatch and open the cover.



- ① Do not turn the camera off or remove the memory card while the memory card is being formatted or data are being recorded to or deleted from the card. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
- 2 Insert the memory card.

Holding the card in the orientation shown, slide it in until it clicks into place at the back of the slot. Close and latch the memory card slot cover.



Be sure card is in the correct orientation; do not insert at an angle or use force.

### Removing Memory Cards-

Turn the camera off and open the memory card slot cover. Eject the card by pressing it in with a finger and then slowly releasing it; the card can then be removed by hand.





- Press the center of the card.
  - Suddenly removing your finger from the card could cause the card to fall from the slot. Remove your finger slowly.
  - If the camera displays a ! icon, the memory card may be hot to the touch. Wait for the card to cool before removing it.

### **Using Two Cards**

The camera can be used with two cards, one in each of its two slots. At default settings, photos are saved to the card in the second slot only when the card in the first slot is full. This can be changed using SAVE DATA SET-UP > CARD SLOT SETTING.

Option	Description	Display
SEQUENTIAL (default)	The card in the second slot is used only when the card in the first slot is full. If the second slot is selected for <b>SAVE DATA SET-UP</b> > <b>SELECT SLOT( SEQUENTIAL)</b> , recording will start on the card in the second slot and switch to the first slot when the card in the second slot is full.	12
BACKUP	Each picture is recorded twice, once to each card.	1 2
SEPARATE	RAW pictures are recorded to the card in the first slot and JPEG or HEIF pictures to the card in the second slot. This setting takes effect only when FINE + RAW or NORMAL + RAW is selected for IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE QUALITY.	RAW+JPEG  RAW+HEIF

The card used to store movies can be selected using **MOVIE SETTING** > **MEDIA REC SETTING**.

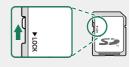
# Compatible Memory Cards

- The camera can be used with SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards. Both the UHS-I and UHS-II bus interfaces are supported.
- UHS-II cards are recommended for high-speed burst photography.
- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (\$\square\$ 68).
- A list of supported memory cards is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, visit:

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.



- Do not turn the camera off or remove the memory card while the memory card is being formatted or data are being recorded to or deleted from the card. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
  - · Memory cards can be locked, making it impossible to format the card or to record or delete images. Before inserting a memory card, slide the write-protect switch to the unlocked position.



- Memory cards are small and can be swallowed; keep out of reach of children. If a child swallows a memory card, seek medical assistance immediately.
- miniSD or microSD adapters that are larger or smaller than memory cards may not eject normally; if the card does not eject, take the camera to an authorized service representative. Do not forcibly remove the card.
- Do not affix labels or other objects to memory cards. Peeling labels can cause camera malfunction.
- Movie recording may be interrupted with some types of memory card.
- Formatting a memory card in the camera creates a folder in which pictures are stored. Do not rename or delete this folder or use a computer or other device to edit, delete, or rename image files. Always use the camera to delete pictures; before editing or renaming files, copy them to a computer and edit or rename the copies, not the originals. Renaming the files on the camera can cause problems during playback.

# **Charging the Battery**

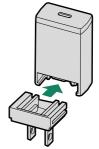
For reasons of safety, the battery is not charged at shipment. The camera will not function if the battery is not charged; be sure to charge the battery before use. Before charging the battery, turn the camera off.

- An NP-W235 rechargeable battery is supplied with the camera.
  - Charging takes about 180 minutes.
- 1 Attach the plug adapter to the AC power adapter.

Attach the plug adapter as shown, making sure that it is fully inserted and clicks into place on the AC power adapter terminals.

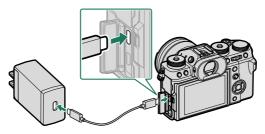
- The supplied plug adapter is for use exclusively with the AC-5VLAC power adapter
  - sively with the AC-5VJ AC power adapter.
    Do not use it with other devices.

    The shape of the plug adapter varies with
  - The shape of the plug adapter varies with the country of sale.



### 2 Charge the battery.

Connect the camera to the supplied AC power adapter using the supplied USB cable. Then plug the AC power adapter into an indoor power outlet.



- Connect the cable to the camera's USB connector (Type-C).
  - Be sure the connectors are fully inserted.

### -Charge Status-

The indicator lamp shows battery charge status as follows:

Indicator lamp	Battery status
On	Battery charging
Off	Charging complete
Blinks	Charging error





- The supplied AC power adapter is compatible with power supplies of 100 to 240 V (a plug adapter may be needed for overseas use).
  - Do not use the AC power adapter or USB cable with other devices, as this could cause malfunction.
  - Do not affix labels or other objects to the battery. Failure to observe this precaution could make it impossible to remove the battery from the camera
  - Do not short the battery terminals. The battery could overheat.
  - Read the cautions in "The Battery and Power Supply".
  - Use only genuine Fujifilm rechargeable batteries designated for use in this camera. Failure to observe this precaution could result in product malfunction
  - Do not remove the labels from the battery or attempt to split or peel the outer casing.
  - The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.
  - If the battery fails to hold a charge, it has reached the end of its charging life and must be replaced.
  - Unplug the AC power adapter from the power outlet when it is not in use.
  - If the battery is left for long periods without charging, you may find that its quality degrades or that it no longer holds a charge. Charge the battery regularly.
  - Remove dirt from the battery terminals with a clean, dry cloth. Failure to observe this precaution could prevent the battery from charging.
  - Note that charging times increase at low or high temperatures.
  - Selecting **ON** for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING** > **Bluetooth ON/OFF** in the network/USB settings menu increases the drain on the battery.



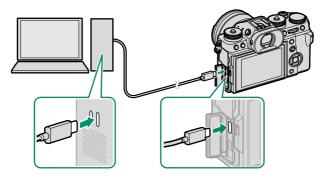
 If the camera is turned on during charging, charging will end and the USB connection will instead be used to power the camera. The battery level will begin to gradually decline ( 270).



• The camera will display a "power supply" icon when powered via USB.

### Charging via Computer

The camera can be charged via USB. USB charging is available with computers with a manufacturer-approved operating system and USB interface.



### Leave the computer on during charging.

- The battery will not charge while the camera is on.
  - Connect the supplied USB cable.
  - Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
  - Charging stops if the computer enters sleep mode. To resume charging, activate the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
  - Charging may not be supported depending on the model of computer, computer settings, and the computer's current state.
  - The battery takes about 600 minutes to charge with a charging input of 5 V/500 mA.



# **Turning the Camera On and Off**

Use the **ON/OFF** switch to turn the camera on and off.

Slide the switch to **ON** to turn the camera on, or to **OFF** to turn the camera off.



- Fingerprints and other marks on the lens or viewfinder can affect pictures or the view through the viewfinder. Keep the lens and viewfinder clean.
- Pressing the **D** button during shooting starts playback.
  - Press the shutter button halfway to return to shooting mode.
  - The camera will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the length of time selected for ☑ POWER MANAGEMENT > AUTO POWER OFF. To reactivate the camera after it has turned off automatically, press the shutter button halfway or turn the ON/OFF switch to OFF and then back to ON.



### **Checking the Battery Level**

After turning the camera on, check the battery level in the display.

Battery level is shown as follows:



Indicator	Description		
411111	■ Battery partially discharged.		
41111	Battery about 80% full.		
4	Battery about 60% full.		
4	Battery about 40% full.		
	Battery about 20% full.		
(red)	Low battery. Charge as soon as possible.		
(blinks red)	Battery exhausted. Turn camera off and recharge battery.		

### **Basic Setup**

When you turn the camera on for the first time, you can choose a language and set the camera clock. Follow the steps below when turning the camera on for the first time.

### 1 Turn the camera on.

A language-selection dialog will be displayed.



### 2 Choose a language.

Highlight a language and press MENU/OK.



### 3 Choose a time zone.

When prompted, choose a time zone and turn daylight savings time on or off using the selector, then highlight SET and press MENU/OK.





To skip this step, press DISP/BACK.

### 4 Set the clock.



### 5 View information on the smartphone app.

- The camera will display a QR code you can scan with your smartphone to open a website where you can download the smartphone app.
- Press MENU/OK to exit to the shooting display.



- Substitute Value of the Smartphone app to download pictures from the camera or control the camera remotely (■ 249).
- 6 Format the memory card (■ 272).
  - Format memory cards before first use, and be sure to reformat all memory cards after using them in a computer or other device.
- If the battery is removed for an extended period, the camera clock will be reset and the language-selection dialog will be displayed when the camera is turned on.

### Choosing a Different Language

### To change the language:

- 1 Display language options.
  Select ☑ USER SETTING > 配言語/LANG..
- 2 Choose a language. Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

### Changing the Time and Date

To set the camera clock:

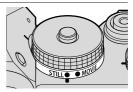
- 1 Display DATE/TIME options.
  Select USER SETTING > DATE/TIME.
- 2 Set the clock.
  Press the selector left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. Press MENU/OK to set the clock.

# Basic Photography and Playback

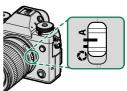
### Taking Photographs (Mode P)

This section describes how to take pictures using program AE (mode **P**). See pages 72–81 for information on **S**, **A**, and **M** modes.

1 Rotate the STILL/MOVIE mode dial to STILL.



2 Slide the lens aperture mode switch to **A**.



- 3 Rotate the shutter speed dial to A.
  - ① To use the shutter speed dial, press the dial lock release and rotate the dial to the desired setting.



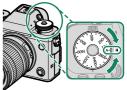
P will appear in the display.



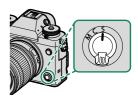
4 Rotate the drive dial to S.



5 Rotate the sensitivity dial to A.



6 Rotate the focus mode selector to S.



- 7 Ready the camera.
  - Hold the camera steady with both hands and brace your elbows against your sides. Shaking or unsteady hands can blur your shots.



 To prevent pictures that are out of focus or too dark (underexposed), keep your fingers and other objects away from the lens and AF-assist illuminator.



### **8** Frame the picture.

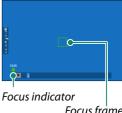
### \_Lenses with Zoom Rings-

Use the zoom ring to frame the picture in the display. Rotate the ring left to zoom out, right to zoom in.



### 9 Focus.

Press the shutter button halfway to set focus and exposure.



Focus frame

- If the camera is able to focus, the focus frame and focus indicator will glow green.
- If the camera is unable to focus, the focus frame will turn red, !AF will be displayed, and the focus indicator will blink white.



- If the subject is poorly lit, the AF-assist illuminator may light to assist the focus operation.
  - Focus and exposure will lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Focus and exposure remain locked while the button is kept in this position (AF/AE lock).
  - The camera will focus on subjects at any distance in the macro and standard focus ranges for the lens.

### 10 Shoot.

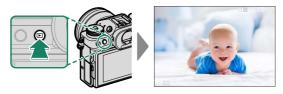
Smoothly press the shutter button the rest of the way down to take the picture.



### **Viewing Pictures**

Pictures can be viewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor.

To view pictures full frame, press **▶**.



Additional pictures can be viewed by pressing the selector left or right or rotating the front command dial. Press the selector or rotate the dial right to view pictures in the order recorded, left to view pictures in reverse order. Keep the selector pressed to scroll rapidly to the desired frame.



Pictures taken using other cameras are marked with a ## ("gift image") icon to warn that they may not display correctly and that playback zoom may not be available.

### Two Memory Cards

If two memory cards are inserted, you can press and hold the **D** button to choose a card for playback. You can also select a card using the PLAY **BACK MENU** > **SWITCH SLOT** option.

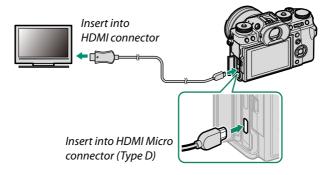
### **HDMI Output**

Camera shooting and playback displays can be output to HDMI devices.

### Connecting to HDMI Devices

Connect the camera to TVs or other HDMI devices using a third-party HDMI cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Connect the cable as shown below.



- 3 Configure the device for HDMI input as described in the documentation supplied with the device.
- 4 Turn the camera on. The contents of the camera display will be shown on the HDMI device. The camera display turns off in playback mode ( 58).
- Making sure the connectors are fully inserted.
  - Use an HDMI cable no more than 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) long.

### Shooting

Display live view or movie footage on a TV or save it to an external recorder that supports HDMI input.

### Playback

To start playback, press the camera **b** button. The camera monitor turns off and pictures and movies are output to the HDMI device. Note that the camera volume controls have no effect on sounds played on the TV; use the television volume controls to adjust the volume.

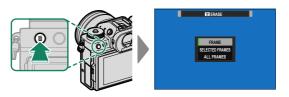


Some televisions may briefly display a black screen when movie playback begins.

### Deleting Pictures

Use the 面 button to delete pictures.

- Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.
  - 1 With a picture displayed full frame, press the fi button and select FRAME.



- 2 Press the selector left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete (a confirmation dialog is not displayed). Repeat to delete additional pictures.
- Protected pictures cannot be deleted. Remove protection from any pictures you wish to delete (@ 234).
  - Pictures can also be deleted from the menus using the ☐ PLAY BACK MENU > ERASE option (☐ 230).

# **MEMO**

## Movie Recording and Playback

### **Recording Movies**

Record movies with sound.

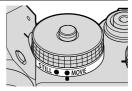
### **Recording Movies**

Movies can be recorded by pressing the shutter button when the **STILL/MOVIE** mode dial is rotated to **MOVIE** or by pressing a function button to which **MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE** is assigned.

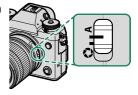
### The STILL/MOVIE Mode Dial (MOVIE)

For access to a full range of camera settings when filming movies, rotate the **STILL/MOVIE** mode dial to **MOVIE** and record movies by pressing the shutter button.

1 Rotate the STILL/MOVIE mode dial to MOVIE.



2 Slide the lens aperture mode switch to **A**.



3 Rotate the shutter speed dial to A.



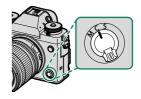
**AUTO** will appear in the display.



4 Rotate the sensitivity dial to A.



5 Rotate the focus mode selector to C.

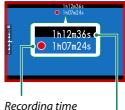


- ① To use the shutter speed and sensitivity dials, press the dial lock release and rotate the dial to the desired setting.
- These settings can also be adjusted using touch controls (🕮 28).

**6** Press the shutter button all the way down.

Recording will start.

- A recording indicator (
   ) is displayed while recording is in progress.
- The borders of the display turn Recording time red during movie recording, green during high-speed recording.



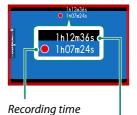
I Time remaining

- The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while another display counts up to show the recording time.
- **7** Press the button again to end recording. Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

### Using a Function Button (MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE)

Use the function button to which MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE is assigned to quickly and easily record movies while in still photography mode.

- The camera automatically selects focus mode € (AF-C); exposure is adjusted automatically.
  - 1 Assign MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE to a function button ( 321).
  - 2 Press the selected button to start recordina.
    - A recording indicator (●) is displayed while recording is in progress.
    - The borders of the display turn red during movie recording, green Recording time during high-speed recording.



Time remaining

- The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while another display counts up to show the recording time.
- 3 Press the button again to end recording. Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

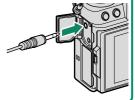
- Sound is recorded via the built-in microphone or an optional external microphone. Do not cover the microphone during recording.
  - Note that the microphone may pick up lens noise and other sounds made by the camera during recording.
  - Vertical or horizontal streaks may appear in movies containing very bright subjects. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- To monitor audio with headphones during recording, you will need to convert the USB connector to an audio jack using the supplied headphone adapter.
  - The indicator lamp lights while recording is in progress (the **MOVIE SETTING** > **TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp indicator or AF-assist—that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady). During recording, you can change exposure compensation by up to  $\pm 2$  EV and adjust zoom using the zoom ring on the lens (if available).
  - To prevent the borders of the display changing color during movie recording, select OFF for 
    ☐ MOVIE SETTING > 
    ☐ REC FRAME INDICATOR
  - While recording is in progress, you can:
    - Adjust sensitivity
    - Refocus using any of the following methods:
      - Press the shutter button halfway
      - Press a function button to which **AF-ON** is assigned
      - Use touch screen controls
    - Display a histogram or artificial horizon by pressing the button to which HISTOGRAM or ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH has been assigned
  - Recording may be unavailable at some settings, while in other cases settings may not apply during recording.
  - To choose the focus area for movie recording, select AF/MF **SETTING** > **FOCUS AREA** and use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial ( 87).

### -Temperature Warnings-

The camera automatically turns off to protect itself when its temperature or the temperature of the battery rises. If a temperature warning is displayed, image noise may increase. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool before turning it on again.

### -Using an External Microphone

Sound can be recorded with external microphones that connect using jacks 3.5 mm in diameter; microphones that require plug-in power cannot be used. See the microphone manual for details.



### XLR Microphone Adapters

The camera can be used with TEAC TASCAM CA-XLR2d-F XLR microphone adapters. For more information, visit the TASCAM website.

https://tascam.jp/int/product/ca-xlr2d/#CA-XLR2d\_Website

### Adjusting Movie Settings

Movie settings can be adjusted from the movie menus or using the **MOVIE SETTING** item in the photo menus (**1** 24).

- Use the MOVIE SETTING item in the photo menus to quickly adjust settings when recording movies via a button to which MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE has been assigned (## 183).
- The movie menus contain options for use when recording movies via the shutter button with the STILL/MOVIE mode dial rotated to MOVIE ( 187).
- Settings such as frame rate and frame size can be adjusted using MOVIE MODE.
- Use MEDIA REC SETTING for such tasks as choosing the file type, bit rate, and the destination card slot.
- Focus mode is selected using the focus mode selector. Regardless of the option selected, the camera will automatically switch to C when FACE DETECTION ON or SUBJECT DETECTION ON is chosen for M AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING or SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING. Note, however, that choosing M when FACE DETECTION ON or SUBJECT **DETECTION ON** is selected disables face and subject detection.
- Changes made using the **MOVIE SETTING** item in the photo menus also apply to the movie menus. Changes made in one set of menus automatically apply in the other.
  - The type of memory card supported varies with the option select for **™** MOVIE SETTING > MEDIA REC SETTING.
    - Movies with a bit rate of 360 Mbps can be recorded to cards with a Video Speed Class of V60 or better.
    - Movies with a bit rate of 100 or 200 Mbps can be recorded to cards with a UHS Speed Class of 3 or better.

### Depth of Field

To soften backgrounds, set aperture as wide as possible. Aperture can be adjusted manually at settings other than A.

### Viewing Movies

View movies on the camera.

In full-frame playback, movies are identified by a 🔁 icon. Press the selector down to start movie playback.



The following operations can be performed while a movie is displayed:



	Selector	Full-frame playback	Playback in progress ( ► )	Playback paused (
	Up	View photo information	End playback	
	Down	Start playback	Pause playback	Start/resume playback
	Left/right	View other pictures	Adjust speed	Single frame rewind/ advance

Progress is shown in the display during playback.



Do not cover the speaker during playback.

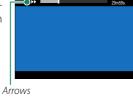




- Press MENU/OK to pause playback and display volume controls. Press the selector up or down to adjust the volume; press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using **Z SOUND** SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME
  - To listen to audio with headphones, you will need to convert the USB connector to an audio jack using the supplied headphone adapter.
  - To view movies on a television connected via HDMI instead of in the camera monitor, press the **b** button (**57**).

# -Playback Speed-

Press the selector left or right to adjust playback speed during playback. Speed is shown by the number of arrows (▶ or ◄).







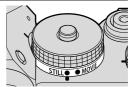
### P, S, A, and M Modes

P, S, A, and M modes give you varying degrees of control over shutter speed and aperture.

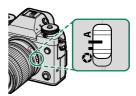
### Mode P: Program AE

Let the camera choose shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Other values that produce the same exposure can be selected with program shift.

1 Rotate the STILL/MOVIE mode dial to STILL.



2 Slide the lens aperture mode switch to **A**.



3 Rotate the shutter speed dial to A.



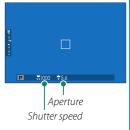
P will appear in the display.



- If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed and aperture displays will show "- -".
  - To use the shutter speed dial, press the dial lock release and rotate the dial to the desired setting.
  - If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, select AUTO for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE SETTING.

### Program Shift

If desired, you can rotate the rear command dial to select other combinations of shutter speed and aperture without altering exposure (program shift).



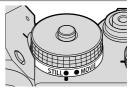
- Program shift is not available in any of the following circumstances:

  - In movie mode
- To cancel program shift, turn the camera off.

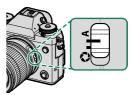
### Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE

Choose a shutter speed and let the camera adjust aperture for optimal exposure.

1 Rotate the STILL/MOVIE mode dial to STILL.



2 Slide the lens aperture mode switch to A.



**3** Rotate the shutter speed dial to select a shutter speed.



**S** will appear in the display.



- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected shutter speed, aperture will be displayed in red.
  - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the aperture display will show "---".
  - To use the shutter speed dial, press the dial lock release and rotate the dial to the desired setting.
  - If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, select AUTO for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE SETTING.
- Shutter speed can also be adjusted in increments of 1/3 EV by rotating the rear command dial.
  - Shutter speed can be adjusted while the **AFON** button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway.
  - At shutter speeds slower than 1 second, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.
  - To reduce "noise" (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR.** Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.
  - The picture will go out of focus if the camera is moved during a long time-exposure; use of a tripod is recommended.

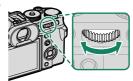
### Time (T)

Choose a shutter speed of T (time) for long time-exposures. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

1 Set shutter speed to T.



**2** Rotate the rear command dial to choose a shutter speed.



- 3 Press the shutter button all the way down to take a picture at the selected shutter speed. At speeds of 1 s or slower, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.
- To reduce "noise" (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **LONG EXPOSURE NR**. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.

### Bulb (B)

Choose a shutter speed of **B** (bulb) for long time-exposures in which you open and close the shutter manually. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

1 Set shutter speed to B.



- 2 Press the shutter button all the way down.
  - The shutter will remain open for up to 60 minutes while the shutter button is pressed.
  - The display shows the time elapsed since the exposure started.
  - Releasing the shutter button closes the shutter, ending the exposure. Processing will begin, and the camera will display the processing time remaining.
- Bulb photography is not available in drive modes other than STILL IMAGE or when the electronic shutter is selected for SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.
- Selecting an aperture of A fixes shutter speed at 30 s.

### ·Using a Remote Release –

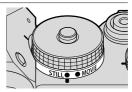
A remote release can be used for long time-exposures. When using an optional RR-100 remote release or an electronic release from third-party suppliers, connect it to the camera's remote release connector.



### Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE

Choose an aperture and let the camera adjust shutter speed for optimal exposure.

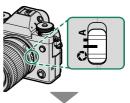
1 Rotate the STILL/MOVIE mode dial to STILL.



2 Rotate the shutter speed dial to A.



3 Slide the lens aperture mode switch to \$.



A will appear in the display.



4 Rotate the lens aperture ring to choose an aperture.

- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected aperture, shutter speed will be displayed in red.
  - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed display will show "--".
  - To use the shutter speed dial, press the dial lock release and rotate the dial to the desired setting.
  - If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, select MANUAL for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE SETTING.
- Aperture can be adjusted even while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

### -Previewing Depth of Field-

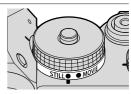
When **PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD** is assigned to a function button, pressing the button displays a si icon and stops aperture down to the selected setting, allowing depth of field to be previewed in the display.



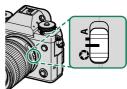
### Mode M: Manual Exposure

In manual mode, the user controls both shutter speed and aperture. Shots can be deliberately overexposed (brighter) or underexposed (darker), opening the door for a variety of individual creative expression. The amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings is shown by the exposure indicator; adjust shutter speed and aperture until the desired exposure is reached.

1 Rotate the STILL/MOVIE mode dial to STILL.



2 Slide the lens aperture mode switch to \$.



3 Rotate the shutter speed dial to select a shutter speed other than A.



**M** will appear in the display.



- 4 Rotate the shutter speed dial to choose a shutter speed and the lens aperture ring to choose an aperture.
  - The manual exposure display includes an exposure indicator that shows the amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings.
- ① To use the shutter speed dial, press the dial lock release and rotate the dial to the desired setting.
- Shutter speed can be adjusted in increments of ½ EV by rotating the rear command dial.

### -Exposure Preview-

To preview exposure in the LCD monitor, select **PREVIEW EXP./WB** for **SCREEN SET-UP** > **PREVIEW EXP./WB** IN MANUAL MODE.



Select an option other than **PREVIEW EXP./WB** when using the flash or on other occasions on which exposure may change when the picture is taken.

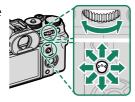
### Autofocus

Take pictures using autofocus.

1 Rotate the focus mode selector to S or C (■ 83).



- 2 Choose an AF mode ( \$\square\$ 85).
- 3 Choose the position and size of the focus frame (■ 87).



4 Take pictures.

### **Focus Mode**

Use the focus mode selector to choose how the camera focuses.



### Choose from the following options:

Mode	Description		
S	<b>Single AF</b> : Focus locks while the shutter button is pressed halfway.		
(AF-S) Choose for stationary subjects.			
(AF-C) (AF-C) (Continuous AF: Focus is continually adjusted to reflect characteristics the distance to the subject while the shutter button is probable to the subjects that are in motion.			
M (manual)	<b>Manual</b> : Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Choose for manual control of focus or in situations in which the camera is unable to focus using autofocus (■ 91).		



- Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.
  - If **ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING** > **PRE-AF**, focus will be adjusted continuously in modes **S** and **C** even when the shutter button is not pressed.

### The Focus Indicator Focus status is shown by the focus indicator. Focus indicator ( ) Camera focusing. ( ) Subject in focus; focus locked (focus mode S). Subject in focus (focus mode C). Focus is automatically adjusted for changes in distance to subject. ( ( ) (blinks white) Camera unable to focus. Manual focus (focus mode M).

### Autofocus Options (AF Mode)

Focus can be adapted to a variety of subjects by changing the combination of settings selected for focus and AF modes.

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select M AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE.
- 3 Choose an AF mode.

How the camera focuses depends on the focus mode.

### Focus Mode S (AF-S)

	Option Description Sample image				
υμιισιι	vescription	Sample illiage			
SINGLE POINT	Camera focuses on subject in selected focus point. Use for pin-point focus on selected subject.	A STATE OF THE STA			
ZONE	Camera focuses on subject in selected focus zone. Focus zones include multiple focus points, making it easier to focus on subjects in motion.				
[] WIDE	Camera focuses automatically on high-contrast subjects; display shows areas in focus.				
ALL ALL	Rotate the rear command dial in t play (© 87, 88) to cycle through order: SINGLE POINT. 1 ZO	AF modes in the following			

### Focus Mode C (AF-C)

Option	Description Sample image			
орион	Description	Jumple image		
SINGLE POINT	Focus tracks subject at selected focus point. Use for subjects moving toward or away from camera.			
ZONE	Camera tracks focus in selected focus zone. Use for subjects that are moving fairly predictably.			
Focus tracks subjects moving TRACKING through wide area of frame.				
ALL ALL	Rotate the rear command dial in t play (■ 87, 88) to cycle through order: • SINGLE POINT, □ ZO	n AF modes in the following		

### **Focus-Point Selection**

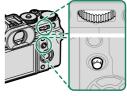
Choose a focus point for autofocus.

### Viewing the Focus-Point Display

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA to view the focus-point display.
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial to choose a focus area.
- The focus point can also be selected using touch controls (🕮 26).

### Selecting a Focus Point

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the focus point and the rear command dial to choose the size of the focus frame. The procedure varies with the option selected for AF mode.



	Focus stick		Rear command dial	
AF mode	<del>-</del> 0+			
	Tilt	Press	Rotate	Press
•			Choose from 6 frame sizes	Restore original
[1]	Select focus	Select center	Choose from 3	size
1.2	point	focus point	frame sizes	
			_	_



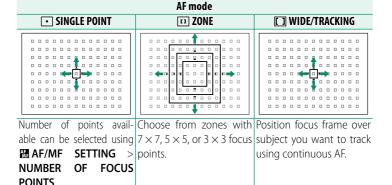
- Nanual focus-point selection is not available when 🔲 WIDE/TRACKING is selected in focus mode S
  - If ALL is selected for AF mode, you can rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display to cycle through AF modes in the following order: • SINGLE POINT (6 frame sizes), • ZONE (3 frame sizes), and either **[7] WIDE** (focus mode **S**) or **[7] TRACKING** (focus mode C).

### The Focus-Point Display

The focus-point display varies with the option selected for AF mode.



 $\bigcirc$  Focus frames are shown by small squares ( $\square$ ), focus zones by the large squares.



### ·Autofocus

Although the camera boasts a high-precision autofocus system, it may be unable to focus on the subjects listed below.

- Very shiny subjects such as mirrors or car bodies.
- Subjects photographed through a window or other reflective object.
- Dark subjects and subjects that absorb rather than reflect light, such as hair or fur.
- Insubstantial subjects, such as smoke or flame.
- Subjects that show little contrast with the background.
- Subjects positioned in front of or behind a high-contrast object that is also in the focus frame (for example, a subject photographed against a backdrop of highly contrasting elements).

### -Checking Focus-

To zoom in on the current focus area for precise focus, press the center of the rear command dial. Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area. Press the center of the rear command dial again to cancel zoom.







Normal display

Focus zoom



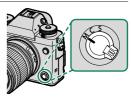
- In focus mode **S**, zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial.
  - The focus stick can be used to select the focus area while zoom is in effect.
  - In focus mode **S**, select **SINGLE POINT** for **AF MODE**.
  - Focus zoom is not available in focus mode C or when MAF/MF **SETTING** > **PRE-AF** is on.
  - Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING to change the function performed by the center of the rear command dial. You can also assign its default function to other controls (\$\equiv 321\$).



### **Manual Focus**

Adjust focus manually.

1 Rotate the focus mode selector to M.



**III** will appear in the display.



2 Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Rotate the ring left to reduce the focus distance, right to increase.



- 3 Take pictures.
- ◆ Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING to reverse the direction of rotation of the focus ring.
  - Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.

### Quick Focus-

- To use autofocus to focus on the subject in the selected focus area, press the button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** has been assigned (the size of the focus area can be chosen with the rear command dial).
- In manual focus mode, you can use this feature to quickly focus on a chosen subject using either single or continuous AF according to the option chosen for 

  ### AF/MF SETTING > 

  ### INSTANT AF SETTING.

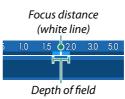
### **Checking Focus**

A variety of options are available for checking focus in manual focus mode.

### The Manual Focus Indicator

The white line indicates the distance to the subject in the focus area (in meters or feet according to the option selected for SCREEN SET-UP > FOCUS SCALE UNITS in the setup menu), the blue bar the depth of field, or in other words the distance in front of and behind the subject that appears to be in focus.







- If both **AF DISTANCE INDICATOR** and **MF DISTANCE INDICATOR** are selected in the SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING list, the manual focus indicator can also be viewed using the depthof-field indicator in the standard display. Use the DISP/BACK button to display standard indicators.
  - Use the M AF/MF SETTING > → M DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE option to choose how depth of field is displayed. Choose FILM FORMAT BASIS to help you make practical assessments of depth of field for pictures that will be viewed as prints and the like, PIXEL BASIS to help you assess depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.

### Focus Zoom

If ON is selected for MAF/MF SETTING > FOCUS CHECK, the camera will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated. Press the center of the rear command dial to exit zoom



- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area.
  - Zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial. Zoom cannot, however, be adjusted when **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE** or **DIGITAL MICROPRISM** is selected for MF assist.

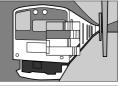
### MF Assist

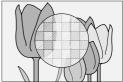
Use **MAF/MF SETTING** > **MF ASSIST** (■ 156) in the photo menus or MAF/MF SETTING > MR ASSIST (□ 208) in the movie menus to choose a focus check option.



The focus check options for movies differ from those for still photography.

- **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE**: Displays a split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.
- DIGITAL MICROPRISM: A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.





• FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT: Highlights high-contrast outlines. Rotate the focus ring until the subject is highlighted.



• FOCUS METER: A meter is displayed below the focus point indicating whether focus is in front of or behind the subject. The needle swings left when focus is in front of the subject and right when it is behind the subject. Adjust focus so the needle is pointing straight up.



The display reverses when OCCW is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING > FOCUS RING ROTATE.

### Sensitivity

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

Press the sensitivity dial lock release, rotate the dial to the desired setting, and press the release again to lock the dial in place.



Option	Description		
<b>A</b> (auto)	Sensitivity is automatically adjusted in response to shooting conditions according to option chosen for SHOOTING SETTING > ISO AUTO SETTING. Choose from AUTO1, AUTO2, and AUTO3.		
C (command)	Rotate the front command dial to choose from <b>AUTO1</b> , <b>AUTO2</b> , <b>AUTO3</b> , and values of from 64 to 51200. This range includes "extended" values of 64 to 100, 25600, and 51200. Note that "extended" values may reduce dynamic range or increase mottling.		
125–12800	Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.		

### -Adjusting Sensitivity

High values can be used to reduce blur when lighting is poor, while lower values allow slower shutter speeds or wider apertures in bright light; note, however, that mottling may appear in pictures taken at high sensitivities.

### **AUTO**

Use SHOOTING SETTING > ISO AUTO SETTING to choose the base sensitivity, maximum sensitivity, and minimum shutter speed for the A position on the sensitivity dial. Settings for AUTO1, AUTO2, and AUTO3 can be stored separately; the defaults are shown below

ltem	Options	Default		
iteiii		AUT01	AUTO2	AUT03
DEFAULT SENSITIVITY	125-12800	125		
MAX. SENSITIVITY	400-12800	800 3200 1280		12800
MIN. SHUTTER SPEED	1/8000-30 SEC, AUTO	AUTO		

The camera automatically chooses a sensitivity between the default and maximum values; sensitivity is only raised above the default value if the shutter speed required for optimal exposure would be slower than the value selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED.



- If the value selected for **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** is higher than that selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY, DEFAULT SENSITIVITY will be set to the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
  - The camera may select shutter speeds slower than MIN. SHUTTER SPEED if pictures would still be underexposed at the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
  - If AUTO is selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED, the camera will choose the minimum shutter speed automatically. The minimum shutter speed is not affected by the option selected for image stabilization.



Choose how the camera meters exposure.

**SHOOTING SETTING** > **PHOTOMETRY** offers a choice of the following metering options:

The selected option will only take effect if OFF is selected for 
☐ FACE/ EYE DETECTION SETTING and SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING in the **爾 AF/MF SETTING** menu.

Mode	Description		
[©] Multi	The camera instantly determines exposure based on an analysis of composition, color, and brightness distribution. Recommended in most situations.		
[⊛] Center- Weighted	The camera meters the entire frame but assigns the greatest weight to the area at the center.		
[•] SPOT	The camera meters lighting conditions in an area equivalent to 2% of the frame. Recommended with backlit subjects and in other cases in which the background is much brighter or darker than the main subject.		
[ ] AVERAGE	Exposure is set to the average for the entire frame. Provides consistent exposure across multiple shots with the same lighting, and is particularly effective for landscapes and portraits of subjects dressed in black or white.		



To meter the subject in the selected focus area, choose **ON** for **AF**/ MF SETTING > INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA ( 157).



### **Exposure Compensation**

Adjust exposure.

Rotate the exposure compensation dial.





- The amount of compensation available varies with the shooting mode.
  - Exposure compensation can be previewed in the shooting display, although the display may not accurately reflect its effects if:
    - the exposure compensation amount exceeds ±3 EV,
    - R200 200% or R400 400% is selected for DYNAMIC RANGE, or
    - **STRONG** or **WEAK** is selected for **D RANGE PRIORITY**.

Exposure compensation can still be previewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor by pressing the shutter button halfway. In movie mode, the display may not accurately reflect the effects of exposure compensation during F-log recording or when 200 200% or 400% is selected for **DYNAMIC RANGE**. An accurate preview can be obtained by selecting mode M and adjusting exposure directly.

### C (Custom)

When the exposure compensation dial is rotated to C, exposure compensation can be adjusted by rotating the front command dial.





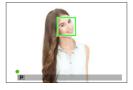


- The front command dial can be used to set exposure compensation to values between -5 and +5 EV.
  - The function assigned to the front command dial can be selected by pressing the dial (1296).

### Focus/Exposure Lock

Focus and exposure lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

1 Position the subject in the focus frame and press the shutter button halfway to lock focus and exposure. Focus and exposure will remain locked while the shutter button is pressed halfway (AF/AE lock).



- 2 Press the button all the way down.
- Focus and exposure lock via the shutter button is only available when ON is selected for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AF, SHUTTER AE.

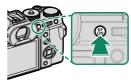
### Other Controls

Focus and exposure can also be locked using the AEL and AFON buttons. At default settings, you can use the **AEL** button to lock exposure without locking focus. If the AFON button is assigned AF LOCK ONLY, it can similarly be used to lock focus without locking exposure.

- While the assigned control is pressed, pressing the shutter button halfway will not end the lock.
- If AE&AF ON/OFF SWITCH is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > AE/ AF-LOCK MODE, the lock can only be ended by pressing the control a second time.



**AEL** button (exposure lock)



**AFON** button



- The focus lever (focus stick) can be used to reposition the focus point during exposure lock.
  - The **AEL** and **AFON** buttons can be assigned other roles using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING.** Exposure and focus lock can also be assigned to other buttons (\$\square\$ 321).

### **Bracketing**

Automatically vary settings over a series of pictures.

Rotate the drive dial to BKT.



- 2 Navigate to DRIVE SETTING > BKT SETTING in the **IDENTIFY SETTING** Menu (■ 162).
  - This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts (🕮 312).
- 3 Take photographs.

### 🔁 AE BKT

Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the order in which the shots are taken. You can also choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot and whether the shots are taken one at a time or in a single burst.



Regardless of the bracketing amount, exposure will not exceed the limits of the exposure metering system.

### ISO BKT

Select a bracketing amount ( $\pm \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\pm \frac{2}{3}$ , or  $\pm 1$ ). Each time the shutter is released, the camera will take a picture at the current sensitivity and process it to create two additional copies, one with sensitivity raised and the other with sensitivity lowered by the selected amount.

### FILM SIMULATION BKT

Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create copies with different film simulation settings.

### **WBI WHITE BALANCE BKT**

Select a bracketing amount  $(\pm 1, \pm 2, \text{ or } \pm 3)$ . Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create three copies: one at the current white balanced setting, one with fine-tuning increased by the selected amount, and another with fine-tuning decreased by the selected amount.

### **DRI DYNAMIC RANGE BKT**

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots with different dynamic ranges: 100% for the first, 200% for the second, and 400% for the third.



While dynamic range bracketing is in effect, sensitivity will be restricted to a minimum of ISO 500; the sensitivity previously in effect is restored when bracketing ends.

### FOCUS BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes a series of photos, varying focus with each shot. The number of shots, the amount focus changes with each shot, and the interval between shots can be selected using SHOOTING SETTING > DRIVE SETTING > BKT SETTING > FOCUS BKT.

### -BKT SETTING-

Settings for exposure, sensitivity, film simulation, white balance and focus bracketing can be adjusted using **SHOOTING SETTING > DRIVE SETTING >** BKT SETTING.

### Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

Capture motion in a series of pictures.

1 Rotate the drive dial to select **CH** (highspeed burst) or **CL** (low-speed burst).



- 2 Navigate to **DRIVE SETTING** in the **SHOOTING SETTING** menu and choose a frame advance rate.
  - This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts (🕮 312).
- **3** Press and hold the shutter button; the camera will continue to take photos while the shutter button is pressed.
  - Shooting ends when the shutter button is released or the memory card is full.



- If file numbering reaches 9999 before shooting is complete, the remaining pictures will be recorded to a new folder.
  - Shooting ends when the memory card is full; the camera will record all photos shot to that point. Burst shooting may not begin if the space available on the memory card is insufficient.
  - Frame rates may slow as more shots are taken.
  - Frame rate varies with the scene, shutter speed, sensitivity, and focus mode.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, frame rates may slow or the flash may not fire.
  - Recording times may increase during burst shooting.
  - The choice of burst modes varies with the option selected for **™** SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.

### Focus and Exposure

- Select focus mode **C** to vary focus with shot.
- To vary exposure with each shot, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL **SETTING > SHUTTER AE**

Exposure and focus tracking performance may vary with such factors as aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation.

### **HDR**

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots, varying exposure each time, and combines them into a single picture. The resulting photograph preserves details in highlights and shadows.

1 Rotate the drive dial to HDR.



2 Navigate to DRIVE SETTING > HDR MODE in the ■ SHOOTING SETTING menu and choose the amount the brightnesses of the exposures vary (■ 166).

Option	Description			
AUTO	Dynamic range is automatically set to a value of from 200%			
AUTU	to 800%.			
200%	Dynamic range is set to 200%.			
400%	Dynamic range is set to 400%.			
800%	Dynamic range is set to 800%.			
800% +	Camera settings are adjusted for maximum variation in dy-			
00070 T	namic range.			

3 Take photographs.
The camera will create a combined image.

- Keep the camera steady.
  - The desired results may not be achieved in the subject moves or the composition or lighting changes during shooting.
  - The picture will be cropped a very small amount and the resolution will drop slightly.
  - Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.
  - "Extended" sensitivity values are not supported.
  - Depending on the options selected for HDR and sensitivity, pictures may not be taken at the selected shutter speed.
  - The flash does not fire.

Name of the HDR images are indicated by a Image are indicated by a Images are indicated by a Image are indicate

### Adv

### **Advanced Filters**

Take photos with filter effects.

1 Rotate the drive dial to ADV..



- 2 Navigate to DRIVE SETTING > ADV. FILTER SETTING in the 
  ☐ SHOOTING SETTING menu and choose a filter effect.
  - This feature can also be accessed via shortcuts (## 312).
- 3 Take photographs.

### **Advanced Filter Options**

Choose from the following filters:

	3		
Filter	Description		
<b>₩</b> TOY CAMERA	Choose for a retro toy camera effect.		
MINIATURE	The tops and bottoms of pictures are blurred for a		
	diorama effect.		
R POP COLOR	Create high-contrast images with saturated colors.		
<b>€</b> HIGH-KEY	Create bright, low-contrast images.		
LOW-KEY	Create uniformly dark tones with few areas of em-		
CONTROL LOVV-NET	phasized highlights.		
AND DYNAMIC TONE	Dynamic tone expression is used for a fantasy effect.		
₷ SOFT FOCUS	Create a look that is evenly soft throughout the		
SOFT JUFF FUCUS	whole image.		
A PARTIAL COLOR (RED)			
A PARTIAL COLOR (ORANGE)	Areas of the image that are the selected selected		
A PARTIAL COLOR (YELLOW)	Areas of the image that are the selected color are		
A PARTIAL COLOR (GREEN)	recorded in that color. All other areas of the image are recorded in black-and-white.		
A PARTIAL COLOR (BLUE)	are recorded in black-and-Wille.		
A PARTIAL COLOR (PURPLE)			



Depending on the subject and camera settings, images may in some cases be grainy or vary in brightness or hue.

### **Panoramas**

Follow an on-screen guide to create a panorama.

1 Rotate the drive dial to □.



- 2 To select the size of the angle through which you will pan the camera while shooting, press the selector left. Highlight a size and press MENU/OK.
- **3** Press the selector right to view a choice of pan directions. Highlight a pan direction and press **MENU/OK**.
- 4 Press the shutter button all the way down to start recording. There is no need to keep the shutter button pressed during recording.
- 5 Pan the camera in the direction shown by the arrow. Shooting ends automatically when the camera is panned to the end of the guides and the panorama is complete.



### For Best Results

- Move the camera slowly in a small circle at a steady speed
- Keep the camera parallel or at right angles to the horizon and be sure to pan only in the direction shown by the guides
- Try panning at a different speed if the desired results are not achieved
- Prop your elbows against your sides
- Use a tripod
- For best results, use a lens with a focal length of 35 mm or less (50 mm or less in 35 mm format).



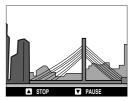
- If the shutter button is pressed all the way down before the panorama is complete, shooting will end and no panorama may be recorded.
  - The last part of the panorama may not be recorded if shooting ends before the panorama is complete.
  - Panoramas are created from multiple frames, and the camera may in some cases be unable to stitch the frames together perfectly.
  - Panoramas may be blurred if the subject is poorly lit.
  - Shooting may be interrupted if the camera is panned too guickly or too slowly. Panning the camera in a direction other than that shown cancels shooting.
  - The camera may in some cases record a greater or lesser angle than selected.
  - The desired results may not be achieved with:
    - Moving subjects
    - Subjects close to the camera
    - Unvarying subjects such as the sky or a field of grass
    - Subjects that are in constant motion, such as waves and waterfalls
    - Subjects that undergo marked changes in brightness
  - If **ON** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **SHUTTER AE**, exposure for the entire panorama is determined by the first frame.

### Viewing Panoramas

With the panorama displayed full frame, press the selector down to start panorama playback. Vertical panoramas will scroll vertically, horizontal panoramas horizontally.







- In full-frame playback, you can use the rear command dial to zoom panoramas in or out.
- Panorama playback is controlled using the multi selector.

Selector	Full-frame playback	Panorama playback	Panorama playback paused
Up	_	End pl	ayback
Down	Start playback	Pause playback	Resume playback
Left/right	View other pictures	Choose pan direction	Scroll panorama manually

### **Multiple Exposures**

Create a photograph that combines multiple exposures.



- 1 Select ON for SHOOTING SETTING > MULTI EXPOSURE and choose a blend mode (■ 176).
- 2 Take the first shot.
- 3 Press MENU/OK. The first shot will be shown superimposed on the view through the lens and you will be prompted to take the second shot.



- If you would like to retake the first shot, press the selector left.
  - To save the first shot and exit without creating a multiple exposure, press DISP/BACK.
- **4** Take the second shot, using the first frame as a guide.



### 5 Press MENU/OK. The combined exposures will be displayed as a guide to composing the next shot.



- If you would like to retake the second shot, press the selector left.
  - To end shooting and create a multiple exposure from the shots taken to this point, press DISP/BACK.
- 6 Make additional exposures. Each photograph can contain up to nine exposures.
- **7** Press **DISP/BACK** to end shooting. The camera will create the combined image and multiple exposure shooting will end.

# **MEMO**

## The Shooting Menus



### IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust image quality settings for still photography.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

### **IMAGE SIZE**

Choose the size and aspect ratio at which still pictures are recorded.

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
3:2	7728 × 5152	4:3	6864×5152
16:9	7728 × 4344	5:4	6432 × 5152
1:1	5152 × 5152		

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
M 3:2	5472×3648	M 4:3	4864×3648
₩ 16:9	5472 × 3080	M 5:4	4560 × 3648
M 1:1	3648 × 3648		

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
S 3:2	3888 × 2592	S 4:3	3456 × 2592
<b>§</b> 16:9	3888×2184	S 5:4	3264×2592
<b>§</b> 1:1	2592 × 2592		

The following options are available in SPORTS FINDER MODE and when 1.29X CROP is selected in burst mode:

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
M 3:2	6000×4000	₩ 4:3	5328×4000
M 16:9	6000×3376	₩ 5:4	4992×4000
M 1:1	4000×4000		



NAGE SIZE is not reset when the camera is turned off or another shooting mode is selected.

# **IMAGE QUALITY**

Choose a file format and compression ratio.

Option	Description	
FINE	Low compression ratios are used for higher-quality images.	
NORMAL	Higher compression ratios are used to increase the number of images that can be stored.	
FINE + RAW	Record both RAW and fine-quality JPEG or HEIF images.	
NORMAL + RAW	<b>+ RAW</b> Record both RAW and normal-quality JPEG or HEIF images.	
RAW	Record RAW images only.	

#### The Function Buttons

To toggle RAW image quality on or off for a single shot, assign **RAW** to a function button (🗎 321). Press the button once to select the option in the right column, again to return to the original setting (left column).

Option currently selected for	Option selected by pressing function
IMAGE QUALITY	button to which RAW is assigned
FINE	FINE + RAW
NORMAL	NORMAL + RAW
FINE + RAW	FINE
NORMAL + RAW	NORMAL
RAW	FINE

# **RAW RECORDING**

Choose whether to compress RAW images.

Option	Description	
UNCOMPRESSED	RAW images are not compressed.	
LOSSLESS COMPRESSED	RAW images are compressed using a reversible algorithm that reduces file size with no loss of image data. The images can be viewed in Capture One Express for Fujifilm <sup>1</sup> , Capture One for Fujifilm <sup>1</sup> , Capture One <sup>1</sup> , RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX <sup>2</sup> , FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO, or other software that supports "lossless" RAW compression. Quality is the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 30 to 90 percent of their uncompressed size.	
COMPRESSED	RAW images are compressed using a "lossy", non-reversible algorithm. Quality is about the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 25 to 35 percent of their uncompressed size.	

<sup>1</sup> For information on when support will be available, visit: https://www.captureone.com/

<sup>2</sup> For information on when support will be available, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-ex-poweredby-silkypix/

## SELECT JPEG/HEIF

Choose whether pictures are recorded in JPEG or HEIF.

Option	Description
JPEG	Pictures are recorded in the widely-supported JPEG format.
	Pictures are recorded in HEIF, a format with excellent compression but limited options for viewing and sharing.

- JPEG is automatically selected in place of HEIF during filter-effect, panorama, multiple-exposure, and HDR photography.
  - Selecting **HEIF** disables **CLARITY** and sets **COLOR SPACE** to **sRGB**.
  - HEIF pictures are stored on the memory card as files with the extension ".HIF". Before the pictures can be viewed on a computer, the extension must be changed to ".HEIC". This occurs automatically when HEIF pictures are uploaded from the camera to a computer via USB.

# **FILM SIMULATION**

Simulate the effects of different kinds of film, including blackand-white (with or without color filters). Choose a palette according to your subject and creative intent.

Option	Description
PROVIA/STANDARD	ldeal for a wide range of subjects.
Velvia/VIVID	Vibrant reproduction, ideal for landscape and nature.
S ASTIA/SOFT	Softer color and contrast for a more subdued look.
CC CLASSIC CHROME	Soft color and enhanced shadow contrast for a calm look.
NH PRO Neg. Hi	ldeal for portrait with slightly enhanced contrast.
N= PRO Neg. Std	ldeal for portrait with soft gradations and skin tones.
█ੈਂਟ CLASSIC Neg.	Enhanced color with hard tonality to increase image depth.
ÑN NOSTALGIC Neg.	Amber tinted highlights and rich shadow tone for printed photo look.
E ETERNA/CINEMA	Soft color and rich shadow tone suitable for film look movie.
EB ETERNA BLEACH BYPASS	Unique color with low saturation and high contrast. Suitable for still and movie.
A ACROS	Shoot in Black and White In rich details with sharpness. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.  AT ACROS+Ye FILTER: Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies.  AT ACROS+R FILTER: Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably.

Option	Description
<b>□</b> MONOCHROME	Shoots in black and white. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.  • 實 MONOCHROME+Ye FILTER: Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies.  • 宣 MONOCHROME+R FILTER: Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably.
SEPIA SEPIA	Shoots in sepia tone.



- Film simulation options can be combined with tone and sharpness settings.
  - Film simulation settings can also be accessed via shortcuts (🕮 312).
  - For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/global/tag/the-world-of-film-simulation/?post\_type=xstories

# MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Add a reddish or bluish tinge (warm or cool color cast) to the ACROS and MONOCHROME monochrome film simulations. Color can be adjusted on the WARM-COOL and G (Green)-M (Magenta) axes.



## **GRAIN EFFECT**

Add a film grain effect.

# ROUGHNESS

<b>Option</b>	Description
STRONG	Choose for rougher grains.
WEAK	Choose for smoother grains.
OFF	Turn the effect off.

## SIZE

Option	Description	
LARGE	Choose for coarser grains.	
SMALL	Choose for finer grains.	

# **COLOR CHROME EFFECT**

Increase the range of tones available for rendering colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, yellows, and greens.

Option	Description
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.
OFF	Turn the effect off.

## COLOR CHROME FX BLUE

Increase the range of tones available for rendering blues.

Option	Description
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.
OFF	Turn the effect off.

## SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT

Smooth complexions.

Option	Description
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.
OFF	Turn the effect off.

### WHITE BALANCE

For natural colors, choose a white balance option that matches the light source.

Option	Description
AUTO WHITE PRIORITY	White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for whiter whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs.
AUTO	White balance is adjusted automatically.
AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY	White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for warmer whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs.
Q <sub>1</sub> CUSTOM 1	Whites in secrics in by incaridesectic baibs.
Q <sub>2</sub> CUSTOM 2	l Measure a value for white balance.
	iviedsule a value for writte balarice.
□ □3 CUSTOM 3	
COLOR TEMPERATURE	Choose a color temperature.
* DAYLIGHT	For subjects in direct sunlight.
<b>★</b> SHADE	For subjects in the shade.
₩ FLUORESCENT LIGHT-1	Use under "daylight" fluorescent lights.
∺ FLUORESCENT LIGHT-2	Use under "warm white" fluorescent lights.
岩 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-3	Use under "cool white" fluorescent lights.
-A- INCANDESCENT	Use under incandescent lighting.
<b>UNDERWATER</b>	Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting.

- In conditions in which **AUTO** fails to produce the desired results—for example, under certain types of lighting or in close-ups of portrait subjects—use custom white balance or choose a white balance option suited to the light source.
  - White balance is adjusted for flash lighting only in AUTO, W AUTO WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY, and modes. Turn the flash off using other white balance options.
  - White balance options can also be accessed via shortcuts (1 312).

# Fine-Tuning White Balance

Pressing MENU/OK after selecting a white balance option displays the dialog shown at right; use the selector to fine-tune white balance.





- To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press DISP/BACK after selecting a white balance option.
  - You cannot tilt the focus stick diagonally when fine-tuning white balance.

### Custom White Balance

Choose  $\Omega_1$ ,  $\Omega_2$ , or  $\Omega_3$  to adjust white balance for unusual lighting conditions using a white object as a reference (colored objects can also be used to lend photos a color cast). A white balance target will be displayed; position and size



the target so that it is filled by the reference object and press the shutter button all the way down to measure white balance (to select the most recent custom value and exit without measuring white balance, press DISP/BACK, or press MENU/OK to select the most recent value and display the fine-tuning dialog).

- If "COMPLETED!" is displayed, press MENU/OK to set white balance to the measured value
- If "UNDER" is displayed, raise exposure compensation and try again.
- If "OVER" is displayed, lower exposure compensation and try again.



# K: Color Temperature

Adjust white balance to match the color temperature of the light source.



Color temperature can be adjusted to make pictures "warmer" or "colder" or deliberately produce colors that differ radically from those in real life.

1 Select K in the white balance menu. The option currently selected for color temperature will be displayed.



**2** Edit the color temperature using the selector and press MENU/OK. A fine-tuning dialog will be displayed.



- You can also adjust color temperature in increments of 10 K by rotating the rear command dial.
  - Choose from values of from 2500 to 10000 K
  - To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press **DISP/BACK** after choosing a color temperature.
- 3 Press the selector up, down, left, or right to highlight a fine-tuning amount.
- 4 Press MENU/OK. The changes will be applied. The selected color temperature will appear in the display.



#### Color Temperature

Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, expressed in Kelvin (K). Light sources with a color temperature close to that of direct sunlight appear white; light sources with a lower color temperature have a yellow or red cast, while those with a higher color temperature are tinged with blue.

## DYNAMIC RANGE

Adjust dynamic range. Wide dynamic ranges reduce loss of detail in highlights for more natural results with high-contrast or backlit scenes.

Option		Description	
AUTO	₽ <mark>100</mark> 100%	Choose for increased contrast.	
R200 200		<b>‡</b>	
R400 400%		Reduce loss of detail in highlights.	

- Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.
- If AUTO is selected, the camera will automatically choose either 100 100% or 200 200% according to the subject and shooting conditions. Shutter speed and aperture will be displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
  - 200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 250 to ISO 12800, **400%** at sensitivities of from ISO 500 to 12800

### D RANGE PRIORITY

Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.

Option	Description		
AUTO	AUTO  Contrast is adjusted automatically in response to lighting conditions.  STRONG  Adjust dynamic range by a large amount for very high-contrast scenes.		
STRONG			
WEAK	Adjust dynamic range by a smaller amount for moderately high-contrast scenes.		
OFF	Contrast reduction off.		

- **♦ WEAK** is available at sensitivities of from ISO 250 to ISO 12800, **STRONG** at sensitivities of from ISO 500 to 12800
  - When an option other than **OFF** is selected, **TONE CURVE**, and **DYNAMIC RANGE** will be adjusted automatically; if you wish to adjust these settings manually, choose OFF.

# **TONE CURVE**

With reference to a tone curve, adjust the appearance of highlights or shadows, making them harsher or softer. Choose higher values to make shadows and highlights harsher, lower values to make them softer.



Option	Description	
HIGHLIGHTS	-2 to +4	
SHADOWS	-2 to +4	

# **COLOR**

Adjust color density.



# **SHARPNESS**

Sharpen or soften outlines.



### **HIGH ISO NR**

Reduce noise in pictures taken at high sensitivities. Choose higher values to reduce noise and smooth outlines, lower values to leave outlines visible.



### **CLARITY**

Increase definition while altering tones in highlights and shadows as little as possible. Choose higher values for increased definition, lower values for a softer effect.



The additional processing required at settings other than 0 increases the time need to save each shot

## **LONG EXPOSURE NR**

Select **ON** to reduce mottling in long time-exposures.

Options			
ON	OFF		



The additional processing required when **ON** is selected increases save times.

### LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER

Select ON to improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.

Options			
ON OFF			

### COLOR SPACE

Choose the gamut of colors available for color reproduction.

Option	Description		
sRGB	Recommended in most situations.		
Adobe RGB	For commercial printing.		

### **PIXEL MAPPING**

Use this option if you notice bright spots in your pictures.

- 1 Press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the ID IMAGE **QUALITY SETTING** tab.
- Highlight PIXEL MAPPING and press MENU/OK to perform pixel mapping.
- Results are not quaranteed.
  - Be sure the battery is fully charged before beginning pixel mapping.
  - Pixel mapping is not available when the camera temperature is elevated.
  - Processing may take a few seconds.

# **SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**

Recall settings saved to custom settings banks 1 through 7 (CUSTOM 1 through CUSTOM 7) using DIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.

Banks				
NOTHING SELECTED CUSTOM 1 CUSTOM 2 CUSTOM 3				
CUSTOM 4 CUSTOM 5 CUSTOM 6 CUSTOM 7				

Note: If you would prefer not to recall saved settings, select NOTHING SELECTED

### **★** EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Adjust settings as desired and save them to a custom settings bank. Saved settings can be recalled using **MAGE QUALITY** SETTING > ★ SELECT CUSTOM SETTING.



Note that settings can be adjusted when the STILL/MOVIE mode dial is rotated to **STILL** 

# Saving Custom Settings

Create a new custom settings bank.

- 1 Select III IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > → EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
- **)** Highlight a destination bank for the new settings (CREATE NEW C1 through C7) and press MENU/OK. A confirmation dialog will be displayed.
- 3 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. Current camera settings will be saved to the selected bank





# Editing Custom Settings

Edit existing custom settings banks.

- 1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to 

    MOVIE

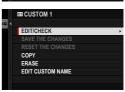
    SETTING in the movie menus and select 

    EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM

    SETTING
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT/CHECK and press MFNIJ/OK



4 The camera will display a list of shooting menu items; highlight an item you wish to edit and press MENU/OK. Adjust the selected item as desired.



5 Press MENU/OK to save the changes and return to the shooting menu list.

Adjust additional items as desired.

- If **DISABLE** is selected for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING** in the photo menu or for **IMAGE SETTING** > **IMAGE AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING** in the movie menu, red dots will appear next to the edited items but the changes will not be saved automatically.
  - To save the changes for selected items, highlight the items in the list and press **Q**.
  - To save changes for all items, return to Step 3 and select SAVE THE CHANGES. To cancel all changes and restore the previous settings, select RESET THE CHANGES.
  - If you copy an item marked by a red dot, the item will be copied with the changes intact.

# Copying Custom Settings

Copy custom settings from one bank to another, overwriting the settings in the destination bank. If the source bank has been renamed, the name will also be copied to the destination bank.

- 1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select MEDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the source bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight COPY and press MENU/OK.



- 4 Highlight the destination bank (C1 through C7) and press MENU/OK.
  A confirmation dialog will be displayed.
  - Any changes to custom settings in the destination bank will be overwritten.
- 5 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. The selected settings will be copied to the destination bank, overwriting any existing settings.





# Deleting Custom Settings

Delete settings from selected custom settings banks.

- 1 Select ☑ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to 

    MOVIE

    SETTING in the movie menus and select 

    EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM

    SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight ERASE and press MENU/OK. A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. Any custom settings saved to the selected bank will be deleted.



## Renaming Custom Settings Banks

Rename selected custom settings banks.

- 1 Select ☑ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT CUSTOM NAME and press MENU/OK.



4 Enter a new name for the custom settings bank and select SET.

The selected bank will be renamed.

## **AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**

Choose whether changes to saved custom settings apply automatically.

Option	Description		
ENABLE	Changes to custom settings banks <b>CUSTOM 1</b> through <b>CUSTOM 7</b> apply automatically.		
DISABLE	Changes do not apply automatically. Any changes to custom settings must be applied manually (🗐 135).		

## **™ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING**

Adjust settings for lenses attached via a mount adapter. The camera can store settings for multiple lenses (LENS 1 through LENS 6).

- OISTORTION CORRECTION, COLOR SHADING CORRECTION, and
   OHECOTOR SHADING CORRECTION.
   PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION are available with lenses connected via an M mount adapter.
  - Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (204).

### FOCAL LENGTH SETTING

Enter the lens's true focal length.



### DISTORTION CORRECTION

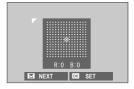
Choose from STRONG, MEDIUM, or WEAK options to correct BARREL or **PINCUSHION** distortion.



### COLOR SHADING CORRECTION

Color (shading) variations between the center and edges of the frame can be adjusted separately for each corner.

To use color shading correction, follow the steps below.



- 1 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a corner. The selected corner is indicated by a triangle.
- 2 Use the selector to adjust shading until there is no visible difference in color between the selected corner and the center of the image.
  - Press the selector left or right to adjust colors on the cyanred axis.
  - Press the selector up or down to adjust colors on the blueyellow axis.
- To determine the amount required, adjust color shading correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

## PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION

Choose from values between -5 and +5. Choosing positive values increases peripheral illumination, while choosing negative values reduces peripheral illumination. Positive values are recommended for vintage lenses, negative val-



ues to create the effect of images taken with an antique lens or a pinhole camera.



To determine the amount required, adjust peripheral illumination correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

## EDIT LENS NAME

Change the lens name.



# AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust focus settings for still photography.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the I (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

# **FOCUS AREA**

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom ( 87).

### **AF MODE**

Choose the AF mode for focus modes S and C ( 85).

# **AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS**

Select focus-tracking options for focus mode C. Choose from Sets 1–5 according to your subject or select Set 6 for custom focus-tracking options.



<b>Option</b>	Description		
SET 1 MULTI PURPOSE	A standard tracking option that works well with the typical range of moving subjects.		
SET 2 IGNORE OBSTACLES & CONTINUE TO TRACK SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to track the chosen subject. Choose with subjects that are hard to keep in the focus area or if other objects are likely to enter the focus area with the subject.		
SET 3 FOR ACCELERATING/ DECELERATING SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to compensate for subject acceleration or deceleration. Choose for subjects prone to rapid changes in velocity.		
SET 4 FOR SUDDENLY APPEARING SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to focus quickly on subjects entering the focus area. Choose for subjects that appear abruptly or when rapidly switching subjects.		
SET 5 FOR ERRATICALLY MOVING & ACCEL./DECEL. SUBJECT	Choose for hard-to-track subjects prone not only to sudden changes in velocity but also to large movements front to back and left to right.		
SET 6 CUSTOM	Adjust TRACKING SENSITIVITY, SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY, and ZONE AREA SWITCHING to suit your preferences based on the values for Sets 1–5 ( 145, 147).		

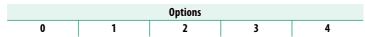
# Focus Tracking Options

The individual parameters that are part of a focus tracking set are described below.

#### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. The higher the value, the longer the camera will wait.





- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
  - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

### **SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY**

This parameter determines how sensitive the tracking system is to changes in subject velocity. The higher the value, the greater the precision with which the system attempts to respond to sudden movement.



Options			
0	1	2	

The higher the value, the more difficulty the camera will have focusing in situations in which autofocus does not perform well, such as when the subject is highly reflective or low in contrast.

## **ZONE AREA SWITCHING**

This parameter determines the focus area given priority in zone AF.



Option	Description		
FRONT	Zone AF assigns priority to the subjects closest to the camera.		
AUTO	The camera locks focus on the subject at the center of the zone and then switches focus areas as necessary to track it.		
CENTER	Zone AF assigns priority to subjects in the center of the zone.		



This option takes effect only when **ZONE** is selected for AF mode.

#### -Set Values-

Parameter values for the different sets are listed below.

	TRACKING SENSITIVITY	SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY	ZONE AREA SWITCHING
SET 1	2	0	AUTO
SET 2	3	0	CENTER
SET 3	2	2	AUTO
SET 4	0	1	FRONT
SET 5	3	2	AUTO

# Custom Focus Tracking Options

Follow the steps below to adjust settings for Set 6.

1 Select AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS > SET 6 CUSTOM.



- 2 Press the selector up or down to highlight items and rotate the front command dial to change. To reset settings to their original values, press .
- 3 Press DISP/BACK when settings are complete.

## STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION

Choose whether the AF mode used when the camera is in portrait orientation is stored separately from that used when the camera is in landscape orientation.

Option	Description
OFF	The same settings are used in both orientations.
<b>FOCUS AREA ONLY</b>	The focus area for each orientation can be selected separately.
ON	The focus mode and focus area can be selected separately.

# AF POINT DISPLAY 🔟 🔲

Choose whether individual focus frames are displayed when **ZONE** or **WIDE/TRACKING** is selected for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **AF MODE**.

Options	
ON	OFF

## 

Choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.

Option	Description
FNARIF	Focus-area selection "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.
DISABLE	Focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display.

## NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS

Choose the number of focus points available for focus-point selection in manual focus mode or when SINGLE POINT is selected for AF MODE.

Option	Description
117 POINTS (9 × 13)	Choose from 117 focus points arranged in a 9- by 13-point grid.
425 POINTS (17 × 25)	Choose from 425 focus points arranged in a 17- by 25-point grid.

### **PRE-AF**

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to adjust focus even when the shutter button is not pressed halfway. The camera adjusts focus continuously, allowing it to focus faster when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choosing this option helps prevent missed shots.

Options	
ON	OFF



(1) Choosing **ON** increases the drain on the battery.

# **☆☆** AF ILLUMINATOR

If ON is selected, the AF-assist illuminator will light to assist autofocus.

Options	
ON	OFF

- The camera may be unable to focus using the AF-assist illuminator in some cases.
  - If the camera is unable to focus, try increasing the distance to the subject.
  - Avoid shining the AF-assist illuminator directly into your subject's eyes.
- Name of the properties of the

## 

If the camera detects human faces, it will assign them priority over the background and adjust settings appropriately for portraits when setting focus and exposure. You can also choose whether the camera focuses on the left or right eye when face detection is on.



Option	Description
FACE DETECTION ON	Adjust settings for Intelligent Face Detection. You can also adjust
	eye detection settings.
	• 🙎 EYE OFF: Intelligent Face Detection only.
	• [ <b>S</b> ] EYE AUTO: The camera automatically chooses which eye
	to focus on when a face is detected.
	• <b>●R RIGHT EYE PRIORITY</b> : The camera focuses preferential-
	ly on the right eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face
	Detection.
	• L● LEFT EYE PRIORITY: The camera focuses preferential-
	ly on the left eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face
	Detection.
OFF	Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.



- If the subject moves as the shutter button is pressed, the face may not be in the area indicated by the green border when the picture is taken.
  - In some modes, the camera may set exposure for the frame as a whole rather than the portrait subject.
  - Enabling Intelligent Face Detection via FACE DETECTION ON automatically selects **OFF** for **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single face detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame
  - If multiple faces are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
  - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
  - When **DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION** or **EDIT FOCUS AREA** is chosen for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING > **TILT** :, you can also switch subjects using the focus stick (focus lever) or (during viewfinder photography) touch controls (22).
  - When the camera is focused on an eye, you can switch from one eye to the other using a function button to which RIGHT/LEFT EYE **SWITCH** has been assigned.
  - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no face is seen.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, face selection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
  - Faces can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
  - If the camera is unable to detect the subject's eyes because they are hidden by hair, glasses, or other objects, the camera will instead focus on faces.
  - Face/eye detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (2 312).

# SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Choose whether the camera prioritizes subjects of a selected type, such as animals or vehicles, when setting focus.

Option	Description
Option  SUBJECT DETECTION ON	Select one of the subject types listed below to enable subject detection.  *** ANIMAL: The camera detects and tracks focus on dogs and cats.  *** BIRD: The camera detects and tracks focus on birds.  *** AUTOMOBILE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the body or front ends of cars, primarily those of types used for motor sports.  *** MOTORCYCLE&BIKE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the riders of motorcycles and bicycles.
	• * AIRPLANE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the cockpits, noses, or bodies of airplanes.
	• 📮 <b>TRAIN</b> : The camera detects and tracks focus on the driver compartments or front ends of trains.
OFF	Subject detection off.



Enabling subject detection via **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** automatically selects **OFF** for **P FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single subject of the chosen type detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame
  - If multiple subjects are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
  - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
  - When DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION or EDIT FOCUS AREA is chosen for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING > **TILT** :, you can also switch subjects using the focus stick (focus lever) or (during viewfinder photography) touch controls (22).
  - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no subject of the chosen type is seen.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, subject detection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
  - Subjects can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
  - Subject detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (**3**12).

#### AF+MF

If ON is selected and focus has been locked (whether by pressing the shutter button halfway or by other means), focus lock can be ended and focus adjusted manually by rotating the focus ring.

#### **Options** ON **OFF**

- Lenses with a focus distance indicator must be set to manual focus mode (MF) before this option can be used. Selecting MF disables the focus distance indicator
  - If the lens is equipped with a focus distance indicator, set the focus ring to the center, as the camera may fail to focus if the ring is set to infinity or the minimum focus distance.
- The previously-selected focus mode will be restored if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.
  - DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE and DIGITAL MICROPRISM focus assist options selected via **MF ASSIST** cannot be used

#### AF + MF Focus Zoom-

Selecting **ON** for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **FOCUS CHECK** when **SINGLE POINT** is chosen for **AF MODE** lets you zoom in on the current focus area by rotating the focus ring. The zoom ratio can be selected using the rear command dial.

# **MF ASSIST**

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (## 94).

Option	Description
DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE	Displays a black-and-white ( <b>MONOCHROME</b> ) or color ( <b>COLOR</b> ) split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.
DIGITAL MICROPRISM	A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.
FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT	The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.
OFF	Focus is displayed normally (focus peaking, digital split image, and digital microprism are not available).

# **FOCUS CHECK**

If ON is selected, the display will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated in manual focus mode.

Options		
ON	OFF	



- Pressing the center of the rear command dial cancels focus zoom.
  - The zoom position is centered on the current focus area and changes when the focus area is changed.

# INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA

Choose ON to meter the current focus frame when SPOT or **MULTI** metering is selected.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### INSTANT AF SETTING

Choose whether the camera focuses using single AF (AF-S) or continuous AF (AF-C) when a button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** is assigned is pressed in manual focus mode.

Option	Description	
AF-S	The camera focuses when the button is pressed.	
AF-C	The camera focuses while the button is pressed.	



Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 208).

# **☆☆** DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

Choose the basis for the depth-of-field scale.

Option	Description
PIXEL BASIS	Provides a precision reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.
FILM FORMA BASIS	Provides a practical reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at lower resolutions, for example as prints.



Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 209).

# RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY

Choose how the camera focuses in focus mode AF-S or AF-C.

Option	Description	
RELEASE	Shutter response is prioritized over focus. Pictures can be taken when the camera is not in focus.	
FOULTS	Focus is prioritized over shutter response. Pictures can be only taken when the camera is in focus.	

Regardless of the option selected, pictures can still be taken when the camera is not in focus if **ON** is selected for **AF+MF**.

### 📩 📽 AF RANGE LIMITER

Limit the range of available focus distances for increased focus speed.

Option	Description	
OFF	Focus limiter disabled.	
CUSTOM	Limit focus to a range of distances defined by a minimum and maximum.  • OK: Limit focus to the selected range.  • SET: Choose two objects and limit focus to the distance between them.	
PRESET1	Limit focus to a preset range.	
PRESET2		

- Choosing a focus range that includes distances shorter than the minimum focus distance of the lens disables the focus limiter.
  - The values listed and displayed for the focus limiter may differ from the actual focus distance.
  - Focus range can be set independently on lenses equipped with focus range selectors. Be sure that the option selected in the camera menus overlaps with that chosen with the lens.
- The following additional operations can be performed when CUSTOM is selected:
  - You can tap objects in the touch screen display to choose the focus range.
  - Instead of tapping an object in the display, you set the maximum focus distance to infinity by rotating the focus ring.
  - Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode ( 209).

# **TOUCH SCREEN MODE**

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

Mode	Description
TOUCH SHOOTING	Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.
AF AF OFF	<ul> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul>
AREA AREA	Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.



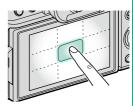
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN **SETTING** > **★ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.

#### Touch Controls for Focus Zoom

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

#### **Central Area**

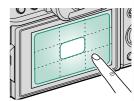
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



Mode	Still Photography	
TOUCH SHOOTING AF-S/MF: Take a picture		
AF	AF-S: AF	
AF	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF	
AREA	AF-S: AF	
ANEA	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF	
OFF AF-S/MF: OFF		

#### Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.





# SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust shooting options for still photography.

To display shooting settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (SHOOTING SETTING) tab.



The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.



# **DRIVE SETTING**

Adjust settings for the various drive modes.

# BKT SETTING

Choose the bracketing type and adjust bracketing options for the BKT drive mode.

### **BKT SELECT**

The following options are available when **BKT** is selected for drive mode.

Bracketing type		
🔁 AE BKT	WHITE BALANCE BKT	
SSSI ISO BKT	DI DYNAMIC RANGE BKT	
<b>□</b> FILM SIMULATION BKT	FOCUS BKT	

# **AE BKT**

The following options are available when **AE BKT** is chosen for **BKT SELECT**.

Option Description	
FRAMES/STEP SETTING	Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the amount exposure is varied with each shot.  • FRAMES: Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.  • STEP: Choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot.
1 FRAME/CONTINUOUS	<ul> <li>1 FRAME: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken one at a time.</li> <li>CONTINUOUS: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken in a single burst.</li> </ul>
SEQUENCE SETTING	Choose the order in which the shots are taken.

# **ISO BKT**

The following options are available when **SM ISO BKT** is chosen for **BKT SELECT**.

Options		
±1/3	±2/3	±1

# **FILM SIMULATION BKT**

Choose the three film simulation types used for film simulation bracketing ( $\boxtimes$  122).

## **WHITE BALANCE BKT**

The following options are available when **WHITE BALANCE BKT** is chosen for **BKT SELECT**.

Options		
±1	±2	±3

# **FOCUS BKT SETTING**

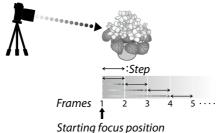
Choose from AUTO and MANUAL focus bracketing modes.

• MANUAL: In MANUAL mode, you choose the following.

Option	Description	
FRAMES	Choose the number of shots.	
STEP	STEP Choose the amount focus changes with each shot.	
INTERVAL	Choose the interval between shots.	

#### Focus and FRAMES/STEP

The relation between focus and the options chosen for **FRAMES** and **STEP** is shown in the illustration.



- Focus proceeds from the starting position toward infinity.
- Small **STEP** values translate to small changes in focus, larger values to larger changes.
- Regardless of the option chosen for **FRAMES**, shooting ends when focus reaches infinity.

- AUTO: In AUTO mode, the camera calculates FRAMES and STEP automatically.
  - 1 Navigate to SHOOTING SETTING > DRIVE SETTING > BKT SETTING in the photo menus, highlight FOCUS BKT, and press MENU/OK.
  - 2 Select AUTO and choose an INTERVAL. The view through the lens will be displayed.
  - 3 Focus on the nearest end of the subject and press MENU/OK. The selected focus distance appears as A on the focus distance indicator.



- The same focus range can be chosen by focusing on the farthest end of the subject first.
- 4 Focus on the farthest end of the subject and press DISP/BACK.

  The selected focus distance (B) and focus range (A to B) appear on the focus distance indicator.



- Instead of pressing the **DISP/BACK** button, you can press **MENU/OK** and select **A** again.
- 5 Take photographs. The camera will calculate values for FRAMES and STEP automatically. The number of frames will appear in the display.



# CH HIGH SPEED BURST

Select the frame rate used when the drive dial is rotated to **CH** (continuous high speed). The display frame rate when the electronic shutter is used is 40 fps, or 60 fps in 1.29× crop mode.

Options		
20fps(1.29X CROP) 🛂 1	13fps(1.29X CROP) 👪 1	10fps(1.29X CROP) 👪 1
15fps <sup>2</sup>	10fps <sup>3</sup>	

- 1 Available with electronic shutter only.
- 2 13 fps with electronic shutter.
- 3 8.9 fps with electronic shutter.

#### CL LOW SPEED BURST

Select the frame rate used when the drive dial is rotated to **CL** (continuous low speed).

Options		
7.0fps*	5.0fps	3.0fps

<sup>\* 6.7</sup> fps with electronic shutter.

#### HDR MODE

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots, varying exposure each time, and combines them into a single picture. The resulting photograph preserves details in highlights and shadows (1991) (1907).

# ADV. FILTER SETTING

Choose the filter used when the drive dial is rotated to **ADV.** (🗐 110).

# SPORTS FINDER MODE

Take pictures using the crop in the center of the display. Choose this option for pictures of athletes, birds, and other moving subjects.



Option	Description
ON	Pictures are taken using a 1.29× crop, reducing the picture angle by an amount equivalent to increasing lens focal length by 1.29×; the crop is shown by a frame in the display.
OFF	The 1.29× crop is disabled.



- The 
   IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE item in the shooting menu is fixed at M.
  - The sports finder is not available in modes that offer an electronic shutter.

#### PRE-SHOT ES 心

To reduce the lag between your pressing the shutter button all the way down and the resulting picture being recorded to the memory card, the camera starts shooting with the electronic shutter when the shutter button is pressed halfway and saves a series shots starting just before the shutter button is pressed the rest of the way down.

Options		
ON	OFF	



- Pre-shot photography is available only when **ESELECTRONIC SHUTTER** is selected in **CH** (high speed burst) drive mode ( 170).
  - Flash photography is disabled.

#### SELF-TIMER

Choose a shutter release delay.

Option	Description
<b>☼ 2 SEC</b>	The shutter is released two seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use to reduce blur caused by the camera moving when the shutter button is pressed. The self-timer lamp blinks as the timer counts down.
്∂ 10 SEC	The shutter is released ten seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use for photographs in which you wish to appear yourself. The self-timer lamp blinks immediately before the picture is taken.
OFF	Self-timer off.

If an option other than **OFF** is selected, the timer will start when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. The display shows the number of seconds remaining until the shutter is released. To stop the timer before the picture is taken, press DISP/BACK.



- ① Stand behind the camera when using the shutter button. Standing in front of the lens can interfere with focus and exposure.
  - The self-timer turns off automatically when the camera is turned off.

#### SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING

If **ON** is selected, the chosen self-timer setting will remain in effect after a picture is taken or the camera is turned off.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **SELF-TIMER LAMP**

If **ON** is selected, the self-timer lamp will light during self-timer photography. Select **OFF** when shooting night scenes or in other situations in which you would prefer that the lamp remain unlit.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **PHOTOMETRY**

Choose how the camera meters exposure (## 98).

# **SHUTTER TYPE**

Choose the shutter type. Choose the electronic shutter to mute the shutter sound.

Option	Description
MS MECHANICAL SHUTTER	Take pictures with the mechanical shutter.
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER	Take pictures with the electronic shutter.
EF E-FRONT CURTAIN Shutter	Take pictures with the electronic front curtain shutter.
ME MECHANICAL +	The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic
ELECTRONIC	shutter according to shooting conditions.
EF E-FRONT +	The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic
MECHANICAL	front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions.
院: E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC	The camera chooses the mechanical, electronic, or electronic front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions.

If ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER, ME MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC, or E E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC is selected, shutter speeds faster than 1600 s can be chosen by rotating the shutter speed dial to 8000 and then rotating the rear command dial.



- When using the electronic shutter, note the following:
  - Distortion may be visible in shots of moving subjects.
  - Distortion may also be visible in hand-held shots taken at high shutter speeds; use of a tripod is recommended.
  - Banding and fog may occur in shots taken under fluorescent lights or other flickering or erratic illumination.
  - When taking pictures with the shutter muted (\$\equiv 279\$), respect your subjects' image rights and right to privacy.
  - When using the electronic front-curtain shutter, note the following:
    - Faster shutter speeds are more likely to result in uneven exposure and loss of resolution in out-of-focus areas of the frame.

The following restrictions apply when the electronic shutter is used:

- Sensitivity is restricted to values of ISO 12800-125
- Long exposure noise reduction has no effect
- The flash will not fire unless pixel-shift multi-shot is enabled.

#### INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING

Configure the camera to take photos automatically at a preset interval.



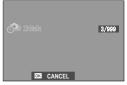
2 Highlight WITH IN-CAMERA TIMER and press MENU/OK. Interval-timer settings will be displayed.



- If you are using a remote release with its own timer, select **WITH EXTERNAL TIMER**. You will be returned to the shooting display, where you can start interval-timer photography using the remote release.
- 3 Use the selector to choose the interval and number of shots. Press MENU/OK to proceed.



4 Use the selector to choose the starting time and then press MENU/OK. Shooting will start automatically.



Interval timer photography cannot be used at a shutter speed of "bulb" or with multiple exposure photography. In burst mode, only one picture will be taken each time the shutter is released.



- Use of a tripod is recommended.
  - We recommend using an AC-5VJ AC power adapter.
  - To view the pictures taken so far, press the **D** button during interval-timer photography. To return to the shooting display, press the **b** button again or wait until the start of the next interval.
  - The display turns off between shots and lights a few seconds before the next shot is taken
  - The display can be activated at any time by pressing the shutter button.
  - The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.
  - To continue shooting until the number of shots taken equals the number of exposures remaining at the time interval-timer photography started, set the number of shots to  $\infty$ .

#### INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING

Select **ON** to automatically adjust exposure during interval-timer photography to prevent it changing dramatically between shots.

Options		
ON	OFF	



- Large changes in subject brightness may make exposure appear erratic. We recommend that you choose shorter values for INTERVAL **TIMER SHOOTING** > **INTERVAL** with subjects that brighten or dim dramatically during shooting.
  - In manual mode (mode **M**), exposure smoothing is only available if an A (auto) option is selected for sensitivity.

#### INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE

If ON is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed during interval-timer photography to ensure that exposures are not longer than the interval between photographs.

Options	
ON	OFF

This option takes effect only when shutter speed is set to **A** (auto).

#### FLICKER REDUCTION

Reduce flicker in pictures and the display when shooting under fluorescent lighting and other similar light sources.

Option	Description
ALL FRAMES	Flicker reduction is applied to all frames continuous shooting frame rate reduces.
FIRST FRAME	Flicker measurement is taken prior to the first frame only and the same reduction amount is applied to all subsequent frames that flicker may occur.
OFF	Flicker reduction disabled.

- Flicker reduction increases the time needed to record pictures.
  - OFF is selected for FLICKER REDUCTION when the electronic shutter is used.
  - Flicker reduction is not available during movie recording.

# FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Select ON to allow shutter speed to be fine-tuned to reduce flicker caused by LED lighting and the like.

Options		
ON	OFF	



This option takes effect only in modes S and M.

# **IS MODE**

Turn image stabilization on or off.

Option	Description
CONTINUOUS	Image stabilization on.
SHOOTING ONLY	Image stabilization enabled only when the shutter button is pressed halfway (focus mode ${\bf C}$ ) or the shutter is released.
OFF	Image stabilization off; 🕪 appears in the display.



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with IS MODE.
  - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect.

#### ISO AUTO SETTING

Choose the base sensitivity, maximum sensitivity, and minimum shutter speed for use when ISO sensitivity is set to **A** (auto). Settings for **AUTO1**, **AUTO2**, and **AUTO3** can be stored separately (1997).

# **DIGITAL TELE-CONV.**

Zoom in on your subject during shooting using ultra-high-resolution digital zoom.

Option	Description		
2.0x	Take pictures using 2× zoom. ■- and M-size pictures		
2.01	are automatically cropped to size <b>S</b> .		
1.4x	Take pictures using 1.4× zoom. ■-size pictures are auto-		
1. <del>4</del> X	matically cropped to size $lacktriangle$ .		
OFF	Digital teleconverter off.		

- Image quality may drop when the digital teleconverter is used.
- The digital teleconverter cannot be used when a 1.29x crop is selected during burst photography or when **ON** is selected for **SPORTS FINDER MODE**.

# **MULTI EXPOSURE**

Choose how the camera combines shots to create a multiple exposure.



Option	Description
ON	Adjust multiple exposure settings and record multiple exposures.  • ADDITIVE: The camera adds the exposures together. You may need to lower exposure compensation depending on the number of shots.  • AVERAGE: The camera automatically optimizes exposure for the final picture. The background in series shot without changing the composition will be optimally exposed.  • BRIGHT: The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the brightest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.  • DARK: The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the darkest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.
OFF	Multiple exposure mode disabled.



The camera can combine up to nine exposures.

#### PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT

The camera takes a series of 20 shots, using in-body image stabilization to move the image sensor by half a pixel with each shot and recording each frame in RAW format. Using specialized computer software, the frames can then be combined to create a high-resolution RAW picture.

- 1 Navigate to **SHOOTING SETTING** in the photo menus, highlight **PIXEL SHIFT MULTI SHOT**, and press **MENU/OK**.
- 2 Choose a value for INTERVAL.
  - We recommend setting INTERVAL to SHORTEST.
  - If you intend to use the flash with every shot, choose a value for INTERVAL long enough to allow the flash to charge between shots.
- **3** Press the shutter button to start shooting.
  - The shots are recorded to the memory card in RAW format.
  - To minimize vibration, use the self-timer or a remote release.
- 4 Combine the shots on a computer.
  - The shots can be combined using FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner.
  - To save high-resolution RAW pictures in other formats, use Capture One Express for Fujifilm, Capture One for Fujifilm, or Capture One Pro, available from Capture One A/S. FUJIF-ILM X RAW STUDIO and RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX cannot be used for this purpose.



- Visit the websites below to learn more about or download the following computer software:
  - FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner: https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/pixel-shift-combiner/
  - Capture One Express for Fujifilm: https://www.captureone.com/products-plans/capture-one-express/fujifilm
  - Capture One for Fuiifilm: https://www.captureone.com/explore-features/fujifilm
  - Capture One Pro: https://www.captureone.com/explore-features
  - Pixel-shift multi-shot photography can be performed via tethered shooting. For this purpose, use FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner.
  - The flash will synchronize with the shutter at shutter speeds of ½5 s or slower.
  - The following limitations apply to the use of the pixel-shift multi-shot option:
    - Pixel-shift multi-shot photography can only be performed using the electronic shutter
    - Sensitivity is restricted to a maximum of ISO 1600. Choosing higher values or a setting of AUTO results in a sensitivity of ISO 1600, while lower values remain unchanged.
    - The only option available for RAW RECORDING is LOSSLESS COMPRESSED.
    - Pictures taken with **C** (AF-C) selected for focus mode will be shot in focus mode S (AF-S). Pictures taken with S (AF-S) or M (manual) selected are shot in the chosen focus mode.
    - If the subject or camera moves during shooting, the desired results may not be achieved when the shots are combined
    - SHOOTING SETTING > FLICKER REDUCTION is automatically set to OFF.
    - The value selected for exposure compensation applies to all 20 shots.

# -Plavback-

Pictures taken using the pixel-shift multi-shot option are indicated by a pixel-shift multi-shot icon in full-frame playback (220).



# ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest version of apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



For more information, visit: https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/



# FLASH SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust flash-related settings for still photography.

To display flash settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the [3] (FLASH SETTING) tab.



# FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

Choose a flash control mode, flash mode, or sync mode or adjust the flash level. The options available vary with the flash.





For more information on flash settings, see "External Flash Units" (\$\equiv 341) in "Peripherals and Optional Accessories".

### **RED EYE REMOVAL**

Remove red-eye effects caused by the flash.

Option	Description
FLASH	Flash red-eye reduction only.
OFF	Flash red-eye reduction and digital red-eye removal off.



Flash red-eye reduction can be used in TTL flash control mode.

#### TTL-LOCK MODE

Instead of adjusting flash level with each shot, TTL flash control can be locked for consistent results across a series of photographs.

Option	Description
IOCK WITH LAST FLASH	Flash output is locked at the value metered for the most recent photo.
	The camera emits a series of pre-flashes and locks flash output at the metered value.



- To use TTL lock, assign **TTL-LOCK** to a camera control and then use the control to enable or disable TTL lock (19 321).
  - Flash compensation can be adjusted while TTL lock is in effect.
  - Selecting LOCK WITH LAST FLASH displays an error message if no previously metered value exists.

# **LED LIGHT SETTING**

Choose whether to use the flash unit's LED video light (if available) as a catchlight or AF-assist illuminator when taking photos.

Option	Role of LED video light in still photography	
CATCHLIGHT	Catchlight	
AF ASSIST	AF-assist illuminator	
AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT	AF-assist illuminator and catchlight	
OFF	None	



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

# COMMANDER SETTING

Choose groups when using the camera flash unit as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control. This option is available when the camera is used with clip-on flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless flash control.

Options			
Gr A	Gr B	Gr C	OFF



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

#### **CH SETTING**

Choose the channel used for communication between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

	Opt	ions	
CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4



# MOVIE SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust options for movies shot during still photography using function buttons that have been assigned MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE.

To display movie settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the **MOVIE SETTING**) tab.



The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.



#### **MOVIE MODE**

This item is also found in the movie menus (III 188). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## **HIGH SPEED REC**

This item is also found in the movie menus (1991). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## MEDIA REC SETTING

This item is also found in the movie menus (1911). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

# **IS MODE**

This item is also found in the movie menus (\$\equiv 196\$). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

# **SE IS MODE BOOST**

This item is also found in the movie menus (196). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

# **AUDIO SETTING**

Adjust audio-related settings for movie recording.

# INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Turn the built-in microphone off.

# EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Disable recording using external microphones.

# MIC JACK SETTING

Specify the type of hardware connected to the microphone jack.

Option	Description	
MIC	Choose this option for direct connection to an external micro-	
MIC	phone.	
LINE	Choose this option for external audio devices connected via	
LINL	line output.	

### MIC LEVEL LIMITER

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

Options		
ON	OFF	

### WIND FILTER

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

Options		
ON	OFF	

# LOW CUT FILTER

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### HEADPHONES VOLUME

Adjust the headphone volume.

Option	Description	
0	Mute output to the headphones.	
1—10	Choose a volume of from 1 to 10.	

# XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

Option	Description		
MIC INPUT CHANNEL	Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • 4ch XLR+CAMERA: Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone.  • 2ch XLR ONLY: Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.		
4ch AUDIO MONITORING	Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording.  A XI R: Monitor sound from external microphones con-		
Choose source of audio output to the HDMI connector  **XLR: Audio from external microphones connected the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMI nector.  **CAMERA: Audio from camera's built-in micropho output to the HDMI connector.			



- If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.
  - Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format

# REC FRAME INDICATOR

This item is also found in the movie menus (1981). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.



# **MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust movie-recording options.

To display options for movie recording, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the **(MOVIE SETTING)** tab.



# **MOVIE SETTING LIST**

View current movie recording settings.



These options can also be viewed by pressing the **DISP/BACK** button while the movie quick menu is displayed.

# **MOVIE MODE**

Before shooting movies, choose the frame rate and the frame size and aspect ratio.



- 1 In the shooting menu, select ☐ MOVIE SETTING, then highlight MOVIE MODE and press MENU/OK.
- **2** Press the selector up or down to highlight the desired frame size and aspect ratio (1) and press the selector right.
  - Choose **16:9** for 6.2 K movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9.
  - Choose **18:16:9** or **19:17:9** for high-quality 4 K movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
  - Choose 4K 16:9 or 17:9 for 4K movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
  - Choose 110 16:9 or 110 17:9 for Full HD movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
- 3 Highlight a frame rate (2) and press MENU/OK.

Options					
23.98P	24P	25P	29.97P	50P	59.94P

The choice of frame rates varies with the movie mode.

### **HIGH SPEED REC**

Record high-frame-rate movies. High-frame-rate movies can be played back in slow motion, giving you time to view fast-moving subjects or details too fleeting for the naked eye. Select ON to choose the recording and playback rates separately.



Choose **ON HDMI ONLY** to record footage only to external recorders connected via HDMI. Note that this option does not support playback frame-rate selection.

#### Frame Size

Options		
<b>IID</b> 16:9	FHD 17:9	

## Playback

Options					
23.98P	24P	25P	29.97P	50P	59.94P

# Recording

Options			
100P	120P	200P	240P



- High-speed movies are recorded with no sound.
  - The footage recorded to the memory card is compressed with the goal of maintaining the selected bit rate.
  - The options available for playback rate vary with the option selected for rate of recording.

#### SELF-TIMER

Choose the delay between the shutter button being pressed all the way down and the start of recording.

- The display shows the number of seconds remaining before recording begins.
- To stop the timer before recording begins, press DISP/BACK.



Options			
3 SEC	5 SEC	10 SEC	OFF

#### MEDIA REC SETTING

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, compression, and bit rate.

#### MEDIA REC SETTING

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, and compression.

# **Destination**

Choose save options and save and output destinations for movies.

Option	Description
	Footage is recorded to the memory card in Slot 1 until the card
<b>D</b> → <b>2</b>	fills. Any additional footage will then automatically be record-
	ed to the card in Slot 2.
	Footage is recorded to the memory card in Slot 2 until the card
2→1	fills. Any additional footage will then automatically be record-
	ed to the card in Slot 1.
D+2	Each movie is recorded twice, once to each card.
HDMI	Movies are recorded only to devices connected via HDMI.

The current movie mode applies to both copies; settings for backup copies cannot be adjusted separately.

#### **File Type and Compression**

Choose the movie file type and compression.

Option	Description
H.264 ALL-I 420 MOV	A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.264 LongGOP 420 MOV	A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.264 LongGOP 420 MP4	A format suitable for movies that will be uploaded to the web.
H.265 ALL-I 420 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.265 LongGOP 420 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.
H.265 ALL-I 422 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using All-I interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling.
H.265 LongGOP 422 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling.



- 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling is used for footage output to external devices connected via HDMI; H.264 footage is output at a bit depth of 8 bits and footage in other formats at a depth of 10 bits.
  - All-I compresses each frame separately. Files are larger, but the fact that the data for each frame are saved separately makes this a good choice for footage that will be further processed.
  - Long GOP balances good image quality with high compression. Files are smaller, making it a good choice for longer movies.
  - The options available for file type and compression vary with the options selected for MOVIE MODE, HIGH SPEED REC, and F-Log/HLG RECORDING

#### **Bit Rate**

Choose the movie bit rate.

Options			
50Mbps	100Mbps	200Mbps	360Mbps



The options available for bit rate vary with the settings chosen for highspeed movie recording and compression. The actual bit rate may be slower than the selected value depending on the subject.

#### HDMI OUTPUT SETTING

Adjust settings for use when the shooting display is output to an HDMI device.

### HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY

If ON is selected, HDMI devices to which the camera is connected will mirror the information in the camera display.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### HDMI REC CONTROL

Choose whether the camera sends movie start and stop signals to the HDMI device when the shutter button is pressed to start and stop movie recording.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### RAW OUTPUT SETTING

Choose whether to output RAW footage to external recorders connected via HDMI.

Option	Description
RAW OUTPUT SETTING ATOMOS	Output RAW footage to ATOMOS video recorders.
RAW OUTPUT SETTING Blackmagic	Output RAW footage to Blackmagic Design video recorders.
OFF	Do not output RAW footage to external recorders.



- Movie frame size automatically changes to 6.2K.
  - RAW footage output to external devices is not saved to the memory cards inserted in the camera.
  - In-camera image enhancements are not applied to the **RAW** output.
  - ISO sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 800 and ISO 12800.
  - Footage output to external devices is generated from the original RAW data and its quality, which varies with device specifications, may not be equal to that achieved as the end result of post-production or the like
  - Focus zoom is not available when **RAW** is selected for HDMI output.
  - RAW footage output via HDMI to incompatible devices will not display correctly but will instead will display as a mosaic.
  - RAW output is disabled in some movie and high-speed recording modes

#### FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION

Fix the movie crop ratio at 1.25:1. This makes it easier to match crops after changing movie settings.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### F-Log/HLG RECORDING

Choose the destination for F-Log and HLG (Hybrid Log-Gamma) movies shot while the camera is connected to an HDMI device.

Option	Description
	The footage is processed using film simulation and both
	saved to the memory card and output to the HDMI device.
F-Log IIII F-Log	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to
	the HDMI device in F-Log format.
FLog2 FLog2	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to
	the HDMI device in F-Log2 format.
HLG HOW HLG	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to
	the HDMI device in HLG format.



- F-Log and FLog2 offer gentle gamma curves with wide gamuts suitable for further processing post-production. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 500 and ISO 12800 (F-Log) or between ISO 1000 and ISO 12800 (FLog2).
  - The **HLG** (Hybrid Log-Gamma) recording format conforms to the international ITU-R BT2100 standard. When viewed on HLG-compatible displays, high-quality HLG footage faithfully captures high-contrast scenes and vivid colors. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 800 and ISO 12800.
  - Film simulation ( ) footage is recorded using the option selected for **MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **MFILM SIMULATION** in the shooting menu.

#### **DATA LEVEL SETTING**

Choose a signal range for movie recording.

Option	Description
VIIIFO KANGE	The signal range for 8-bit movies is limited to 16–235 and that
VIDEO RANGE	for 10-bit movies to 64–940.
FULL RANGE	The signal ranges for 8-bit and 10-bit movies are respectively
FULL NAME	0–255 and 0–1023.

#### **PHOTOMETRY**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1998).

### FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 174).

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **IS MODE**

Turn image stabilization on or off.

Option	Description
IBIS/OIS	Enable in-body (IBIS) and optical (OIS) image stabilization.
IDI3/UI3	IBIS is used with lenses that do not support OIS.
	Enable in-body (IBIS), optical (OIS), and digital (DIS) image
IBIS/OIS + DIS	stabilization. The crop is adjusted according to the option
	selected for <b>MOVIE MODE</b> .
0FF	Image stabilization off; 🍅 appears in the display.



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with the IS mode.
  - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect

#### 🞥 IS MODE BOOST

Choose the image stabilization level.

Option	Description
ON	Suitable for hand-held shooting with no panning.
OFF	Suitable for hand-held shooting with panning.



Assigning **IS MODE BOOST** to a function button allows the image stabilization level to be changed while recording is in progress (\$\equiv 321\$).

#### **ZEBRA SETTING**

Highlights that may be overexposed are shown by zebra stripes in the movie mode display.

Option	Description
ZEBRA RIGHT	<b>///</b> Right-slanting stripes.
ZEBRA LEFT	<b>∭</b> Left-slanting stripes.
OFF	Stripes off.

#### **ZEBRA LEVEL**

Choose the brightness threshold for the zebra stripe display.

	Options									
50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100

### MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Select ON to allow movie settings to be adjusted using only the command dials and touch-screen controls. You may find this helpful in preventing the sounds of camera controls being recorded with movies (28).

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### REC FRAME INDICATOR

If **ON** is selected, the borders of the display will turn red during movie recording.

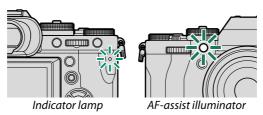
Options		
ON	OFF	



The borders are displayed in green during high-speed movie recording.

#### **TALLY LIGHT**

Choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.



<b>Option</b>	Description
FRONT OFF REAR	The indicator lamp lights during movie recording.
FRONT OFF REAR <u>a</u>	The indicator lamp blinks during movie recording.
FRONT <u></u> REAR <u></u>	The indicator and AF-assist lamps light during movie recording.
FRONT  REAR OFF	The AF-assist lamp lights during movie recording.
FRONT <u>à</u> Rear <u>à</u>	The indicator and AF-assist lamps blink during movie recording.
FRONT <u>o</u> Rear off	The AF-assist lamp blinks during movie recording.
FRONT OFF REAR OFF	The indicator and AF-assist lamps remain off during movie recording.

#### SELECT CUSTOM SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 134).

#### EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 134).

#### **AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**

This item is also found in the photo menus (1139).

#### **☆☆** WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

This item is also found in the photo menus (1129).



# IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust image quality settings for movies.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

#### FILM SIMULATION

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (122).

#### MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (124).

#### **W** WHITE BALANCE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (126).

#### **M** DYNAMIC RANGE

Choose a dynamic range for movie recording.

<b>Option</b>	Description
₽ <mark>100</mark> 100%	
R200 200%	See "DYNAMIC RANGE" (🗐 130).
R400 400%	



- ♦ AUTO (automatic dynamic range control) is not available during movie recording.
  - 1200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 250 to ISO 12800. **400 400%** at sensitivities of from ISO 500 to 12800.
  - This item is available when The is selected for MOVIE **SETTING** > **F-Log/HLG RECORDING**.

#### TONE CURVE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1991).

#### **COLOR**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1131).

#### **SHARPNESS**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1131).

#### **#** HIGH ISO NR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (132).

#### **INTERFRAME NR**

Select AUTO to automatically adjust interframe noise reduction according to shooting conditions.

Options		
AUTO	OFF	

May occur with moving subjects or if the camera is moved during shooting.

#### **PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION**

Select ON to enable peripheral illumination correction during movie recording.

#### **Options** ON **OFF**

- If **ON** is selected when a lens that does not transmit data to the camera is attached, peripheral illumination will be adjusted according to the option selected for **I**IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > → MOUNT ADAPTER SETTING > PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION in the shooting menu (# 142).
  - Select **OFF** if you notice banding in movies recorded using this option

#### 

This item is also found in the photo menus (1991). Changes to one apply to the other.



# AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust focus settings for movies.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the M (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

#### 🗯 FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom ( 87).



The focus area cannot be resized while recording is in progress.

#### 🗯 AF MODE

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for movie recording.

Option	Description		
MULTI	The camera selects the focus area automatically.		
AREA	The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus area.		

#### AF-C CUSTOM SETTING

Select focus-tracking options when recording movies in focus mode C.

#### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

Choose how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. See "TRACKING SENSITIVITY" ( 145).

Options					
0	1	2	3	4	

- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
  - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

#### AF SPEED

Adjust the autofocus response speed. Choose higher values for faster response times, lower values for slower response times.

	Options									
-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4	+5

#### **™** WRAP FOCUS POINT

This item is also found in the photo menus (1991). Changes to one apply to the other.

#### AF ILLUMINATOR

This item is also found in the photo menus (150). Changes to one apply to the other.

#### FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

Enable or disable Intelligent Face Detection when recording movies.

Option	Description
FACE DETECTION ON	See "♥ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING" (🗐 151).
OFF	Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.

(1) When Intelligent Face Detection is enabled, the camera will focus using continuous AF even when single AF (5) is chosen with the focus mode selector. Intelligent Face Detection is not available in manual focus mode.

#### **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1994) 153.

#### AF+MF

Select **ON** to enable manual focus in focus modes **S** and **C**. Manual focus can be suspended by pressing the **AFON** button.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (## 94).

Option	Description
	The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.
	A needle indicates whether focus is in front of or behind
FOCUS METER	the subject.
FOCUS METER + PEAK HIGHLIGHT	Focus is indicated by both a meter and peak highlights.
OFF	Focus is displayed normally (focus peaking and the focus meter are not available).

#### FOCUS CHECK

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1156).

#### **☆ #** INSTANT AF SETTING

This item is also found in the photo menus ( 157). Changes to one apply to the other.



Ninstant AF is disabled during movie recording. Use instant AF to focus before recording begins.

#### **☆☆** DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

This item is also found in the photo menus (157). Changes to one apply to the other.

#### 🗖 📽 AF RANGE LIMITER

This item is also found in the photo menus (159). Changes to one apply to the other.

#### **TOUCH SCREEN MODE**

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

Mode	Description	
AF AF	<ul> <li>Tapping the display focuses the camera on the selected point. Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</li> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), you can refocus at any time by tapping your subject in the display.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>When shooting movies in focus mode M (MF), you can tap the display before recording begins to focus on the selected point using Instant AF, and tap the display during recording to position the focus point.</li> </ul>	
AREA AREA	<ul> <li>Tap to position the focus area. Use the shutter button to star and stop recording.</li> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), you can reposition the focus area a any time by tapping your subject in the display. To focus, us the button to which AF-ON is assigned.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to position the focus area over your subject.</li> </ul>	
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.	



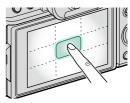
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > **★** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.

#### Touch Controls for Focus Zoom

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

#### **Central Area**

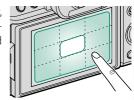
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



Mode	Movie Recording
AF	AF-S: AF
AF	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF
AREA	AF-S: AF
ANEA	MF: Instant AF
OFF	AF-S/MF: OFF

#### Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.



# FOCUS CHECK LOCK

Choose whether focus zoom remains in effect once movie recording begins.

Options	
ON	OFF



# **AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust settings for audio recorded during filming.

To display audio settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the ▲ (AUDIO SETTING) tab.



#### INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Turn the built-in microphone off.

#### EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

Option	Description	
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.	
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.	
OFF	Disable recording using external microphones.	

#### **MIC JACK SETTING**

Specify the type of hardware connected to the microphone jack.

Option	Description
MIC	Choose this option for direct connection to an external micro-
MIC	phone.
LINE	Choose this option for external audio devices connected via
LINE	line output.

#### MIC LEVEL LIMITER

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **WIND FILTER**

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### **LOW CUT FILTER**

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### **HEADPHONES VOLUME**

Adjust the headphone volume.

Option	Description	
0	Mute output to the headphones.	
1—10	Choose a volume of from 1 to 10.	

#### XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

Option	Description
MIC INPUT CHANNEL	Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • 4ch XLR+CAMERA: Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone.  • 2ch XLR ONLY: Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.
4ch AUDIO MONITORING	Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording.  • XLR: Monitor sound from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • CAMERA: Monitor sound from camera's built-in microphone.
HDMI 4ch AUDIO OUTPUT	<ul> <li>Choose source of audio output to the HDMl connector.</li> <li>XLR: Audio from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMl connector.</li> <li>CAMERA: Audio from camera's built-in microphone is output to the HDMl connector.</li> </ul>



- If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.
  - Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format



# TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust time code (hour, minute, second, and frame number) display settings for movie recording.

To display time code settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (TIME CODE SETTING) tab.



#### TIME CODE DISPLAY

Select **ON** to display time codes during movie recording and playback.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### START TIME SETTING

Choose the time code starting time.

Option	Description	
MANUAL INPUT	Choose a start time manually.	
<b>CURRENT TIME</b>	Set the start time to the current time.	
RESET	Set the start time to 00:00:00.	

#### COUNT UP SETTING

Choose whether time is clocked continuously or only during movie recording.

Option	Description	
REC RUN	Time is clocked only during movie recording.	
FREE RUN	Time is clocked continuously.	

#### **DROP FRAME**

At frame rates of **59.94P**, and **29.97P**, a discrepancy will gradually develop between the time code (measured in seconds) and the actual recording time (measured in fractions of a second). Choose whether the camera drops frames as necessary to match the recording time to the time code.

Option	Description
	The camera drops frames as necessary to maintain a strict
	match between the time code and the actual recording time.
OFF	Frames are not dropped.



The time code display varies with the option selected.





OEE

• Selecting a frame rate of 23.98P disables frame drop.

# HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT

Choose whether time codes are output to HDMI devices.

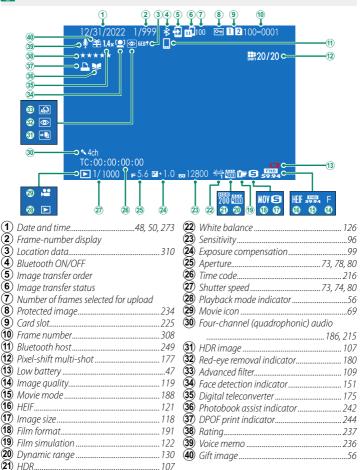
Options		
ON	OFF	

# Playback and the Playback Menu

# The Playback Display

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during playback.

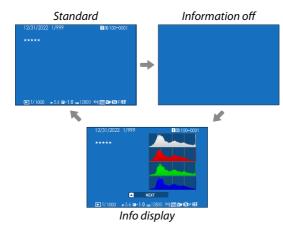
For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.



#### The DISP/BACK Button

The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators during playback.

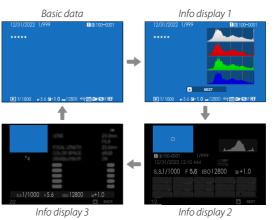




#### -Viewing Photo Information-

The photo information display changes each time the selector is pressed up.





#### Zooming in on the Focus Point

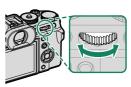
Press the center of the rear command dial to zoom in on the focus point. Press again to return to full-frame playback.



# **Viewing Pictures**

Read this section for information on playback zoom and multi-frame playback.

Use the rear command dial to go from full-frame playback to playback zoom or multi-frame playback.



Full-frame playback



Multi-frame playback



Nine-frame view





Hundred-frame view



Playback zoom



Medium zoom





Maximum zoom



#### Playback Zoom

Rotate the rear command dial right to zoom in on the current picture, left to zoom out. To exit zoom, press DISP/BACK, MENU/OK, or the center of the rear command dial.



The maximum zoom ratio varies with the option selected for 🔟 IMAGE **OUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE.** 

#### Scroll-

When the picture is zoomed in, the selector can be used to view areas of the image not currently visible in the display.



Navigation window

#### Multi-Frame Playback

To change the number of images displayed, rotate the rear command dial left when a picture is displayed full frame.



- Use the selector to highlight images and press MENU/OK to view the highlighted image full frame.
  - In the nine- and hundred-frame displays, press the selector up or down to view more pictures.



# The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

The playback menu is displayed when you press MENU/OK in playback mode.



#### **SWITCH SLOT**

Choose the card from which images will be played back.



Note: If two memory cards are inserted, you can press and hold the ▶ button to choose a card for playback.

#### RAW CONVERSION

Even if you don't have a computer, you can use the camera to modify RAW pictures and save them in other formats.

#### Saving RAW Pictures in Another Format

- 1 Display a RAW picture.
- 2 Highlight RAW CONVERSION in the playback menu.
- 3 Press MENU/OK.
  A list of settings will be displayed.



- 4 Press the selector up or down to highlight a setting.
- 5 Press the selector right to display options.



- 6 Press the selector up or down to highlight the desired option.
- **7** Press **MENU/OK** to select the highlighted option. The settings list shown in Step 3 will be displayed. Repeat Steps 4 to 7 to adjust additional settings.
- 8 Press the Q button.
  A preview of the copy will be displayed.
- 9 Press MENU/OK. The copy will be saved.
- RAW conversion options can also be displayed by pressing the **Q** button when a RAW pictures is displayed during playback.

# The settings that can be adjusted when converting pictures from RAW to another format are:

Setting	Description
REFLECT SHOOTING COND.	Create a copy using the settings in effect at the time the
REFEECT SHOOTING COND.	photo was taken.
FILE TYPE	Choose a file format.
IMAGE SIZE	Choose an image size.
IMAGE QUALITY	Adjust image quality.
PUSH/PULL PROCESSING	Adjust exposure.
DYNAMIC RANGE	Enhance details in highlights for natural contrast.
D RANGE PRIORITY	Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for nat- ural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.
FILM SIMULATION	Simulate the effects of different types of film.
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	Choose a monochrome tint for photographs taken using <b>FILM SIMULATION</b> > <b>AT ACROS</b> and <b>BT MONOCHROME</b> .
GRAIN EFFECT	Add a film grain effect.
COLOR CHROME EFFECT	Increase the range of tones available for rendering colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, yellows, and greens.
COLOR CHROME FX BLUE	Increase the range of tones available for rendering blues.
SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	Smooth complexions.
WHITE BALANCE	Adjust white balance.
WB SHIFT	Fine-tune white balance.
TONE CURVE	Adjust highlights and shadows.
COLOR	Adjust color density.
SHARPNESS	Sharpen or soften outlines.

Setting	Description
HIGH ISO NR	Process the copy to reduce mottling.
CLARITY	Increase definition.
LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	Improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the
	slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.
COLOR SPACE	Choose the color space used for color reproduction.
HDR MODE	Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows.
DIGITAL TELE-CONV.	Switch to the crop in effect when the photo was taken.



① Some settings may be unavailable depending on the options chosen when the picture was taken.

# HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION

Convert HEIF pictures to JPEG or TIFF.

# SELECT IMAGES

Select HEIF pictures for conversion.

# FILE FORMAT

Choose a format for the converted pictures.

Options		
JPEG	TIFF 8bit	TIFF 16bit

# SELECT SLOT TO RECORD

Choose the memory card to which the converted pictures will be saved.

Options		
SLOT 1	SLOT 2	

### **ERASE**

Delete individual pictures, multiple selected pictures, or all pictures.

① Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

Option	Description
FRAME	Delete pictures one at a time.
SELECTED FRAMES	Delete multiple selected pictures.
ALL FRAMES	Delete all unprotected pictures.

# FRAME

- 1 Select **FRAME** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- Press the selector left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.
- A confirmation dialog is not displayed before pictures are deleted; be sure the correct picture is selected before pressing MENU/OK.
  - Additional pictures can be deleted by pressing **MENU/OK**. Press the multi selector left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.

### SELECTED FRAMES

- 1 Select **SELECTED FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to select.
  - Selected pictures are indicated by check marks (
  - To deselect a highlighted picture, press MENU/OK again.
- 3 When the operation is complete, press DISP/BACK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK to delete the selected pictures.
- Pictures in photobooks or printer orders are shown by **II**.

### ALL FRAMES

- 1 Select ALL FRAMES for ERASE in the playback menu.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press MENU/OK to delete all unprotected pictures.
- Pressing DISP/BACK cancels deletion; note that any pictures deleted before the button was pressed cannot be recovered.
  - If a message appears stating that the selected images are part of a DPOF print order, press MENU/OK to delete the pictures.

### SIMULTANEOUS DELETE

Taking photos with **SEPARATE** selected for **SAVE DATA SET-UP** > **CARD SLOT SETTING** creates two copies. Choose whether deleting the RAW image will also delete the JPEG or HEIF copy.

Option	Description
ON	Deleting the RAW image from the card in Slot 1 also deletes the
UN	JPEG or HEIF copy from the card in Slot 2.
OFF	Deleting the RAW image from the card in Slot 1 does not delete
UFF	the JPEG or HEIF copy from the card in Slot 2.

### **CROP**

Create a cropped copy of the current picture.

- Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select CROP in the playback menu.
- 3 Use the rear command dial to zoom in and out and press the selector up, down, left, or right to scroll the picture until the desired portion is displayed.
- 4 Press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 5 Press MENU/OK again to save the cropped copy to a separate file.
- The higher the zoom ratio, the smaller the number of pixels in the cropped copy.
  - If the size of the final copy will be 640, YES will be displayed in yellow.
  - All copies have an aspect ratio of 3:2.

# **RESIZE**

Create a small copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **RESIZE** in the playback menu.
- 3 Highlight a size and press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Press MENU/OK again to save the resized copy to a separate file.
- The sizes available vary with the size of the original image.

### **PROTECT**

Protect pictures from accidental deletion. Highlight one of the following options and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description
	Protect selected pictures. Press the selector left or right to view
	pictures and press MENU/OK to select or deselect. Press DISP/BACK
	when the operation is complete.
SET ALL	Protect all pictures.
RESET ALL	Remove protection from all pictures.



- Protecting images currently selected for upload to paired smartphones or tablets removes upload marking.
  - Protection can also be added or removed by pressing the **AFON** button during playback.

### **IMAGE ROTATE**

### Rotate pictures.

- 1 Select ON for **☑** SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB.
- 2 Display the desired picture.
- 3 Select IMAGE ROTATE in the playback menu.
- 4 Press the selector down to rotate the picture 90° clockwise, up to rotate it 90° counterclockwise.
- 5 Press MENU/OK. The picture will automatically be displayed in the selected orientation whenever it is played back on the camera.
- Protected pictures cannot be rotated. Remove protection before rotating pictures.
  - The camera may not be able to rotate pictures created with other devices. Pictures rotated on the camera will not be rotated when viewed on a computer or on other cameras.
  - Pictures taken with SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB are automatically displayed in the correct orientation during playback.

### VOICE MEMO SETTING

Add a voice memo to the current photograph.

- 1 Select **ON** for **VOICE MEMO SETTING** in the playback menu.
- Display a photo to which you wish to add a voice memo.
- **?** Press and hold the center of the front command dial to record the memo. Recording ends after 30 s or when you release the dial.
- The new memo will be recorded over any existing memos.
  - Voice memos cannot be added to protected pictures.
  - Deleting the picture also deletes the memo.

# Playing Voice Memos

Pictures with voice memos are indicated by **Q** icons during playback.

- To play a memo, select the picture and press the center of the front command dial.
- A progress bar will be displayed while the memo plays back.
- Volume can be adjusted by pressing **MENU/OK** to pause playback and display volume controls. Press the selector up or down to adjust the volume and press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME.

### **RATING**

Rate pictures using stars.

- 1 Select **RATING** in the playback menu.
- 2 Rotate the front command dial to choose a picture and the rear command dial to choose a rating of from 0 to 5 stars ("★").
- The selector can be used in place of the front command dial to choose a picture.
  - The rating dialog can also be displayed by pressing the AEL button in single-frame, nine-frame, or hundred-frame playback.
  - Use touch controls to zoom in or out.
  - Ratings cannot be applied to:
    - Protected pictures
    - Movies
    - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)

# COPY

Copy pictures between the cards in the first and second slots.

- 1 Select COPY in the playback menu.
- 2 Highlight one of the following options.

Option	Description
SLOT1 → SLOT2	Copy pictures from the card in the first slot to the card in the second slot.
CLOTS - CLOTS	Cany pictures from the soud in the second det to the soud

- 3 Press the selector right.
- 4 Highlight one of the following options and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description	
	Copy selected pictures. Press the selector left or right to view pictures and press <b>MENU/OK</b> to copy the current pic-	
	ture.	
ALL FRAMES	Copy all pictures.	



• If you attempt to copy a file over 4 GB in size to a memory card with a capacity of 32 GB or less, copying will end and the file will not be copied.

### TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE

Select photos for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth (1992) 249).

- 1 Select TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT FRAMES.
  - Select **RESET** to remove "upload to smartphone" marking from all pictures before proceeding.
- 2 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
  - To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
  - To select all pictures, press the Q button.
  - Selecting any two pictures with the AEL button also selects all pictures between them.
- 3 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER.

The selected pictures will be uploaded.

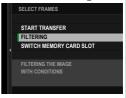




### Filtering Pictures/Choosing a Slot-

To switch to the memory card in the other slot or display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, choose FILTERING.
- To switch to the memory card in the other slot. choose **SWITCH MEMORY CARD SLOT.**



① Switching slots or changing the filter criteria removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
  - The following cannot be selected for upload:
    - Protected pictures
    - Movies
    - RAW images
    - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
  - If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
  - When □SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER is selected BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > Fin1 BUTTON SETTING, the picture-selection dialog can be displayed by pressing the Fn1 button.

### **☆ ☆ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION**

Connect to smartphones running the latest apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



- For downloads and other information, visit: https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/
  - If **? WIRELESS COMMUNICATION** is selected for **☑ BUTTON**/ **DIAL SETTING** > Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, you can connect to the smartphone using the Fn1 button.

### **SLIDE SHOW**

View pictures in an automated slide show. Press MENU/OK to start and press the selector right or left to skip ahead or back. Press **DISP/BACK** at any time during the show to view on-screen help. The show can be ended at any time by pressing MENU/OK.



The camera will not turn off automatically while a slide show is in progress

### PHOTOBOOK ASSIST

Create books from your favorite photos.

# Creating a Photobook

- 1 Select NEW BOOK for Declar Back Menu > PHOTOBOOK ASSIST.
- 2 Scroll through the images and press the selector up to select or deselect. Press MENU/OK to exit when the book is complete.
  - Neither photographs [40] or smaller nor movies can be selected for photobooks.
    - The first picture selected becomes the cover image. Press the focus stick down to select the current image for the cover instead.
- 3 Highlight COMPLETE PHOTOBOOK and press MENU/OK (to select all photos for the book, choose SELECT ALL). The new book will be added to the list in the photobook assist menu.
- Books can contain up to 300 pictures.
  - Books that contain no photos are automatically deleted.

# Viewing Photobooks

Highlight a book in the photobook assist menu and press **MENU/OK** to display the book, then press the selector left or right to scroll through the pictures.

# Editing and Deleting Photobooks

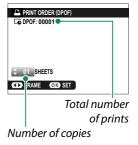
Display the photobook and press **MENU/OK**. The following options will be displayed; select the desired option and follow the onscreen instructions.

- EDIT: Edit the book as described in "Creating a Photobook".
- ERASE: Delete the book.

### PRINT ORDER (DPOF)

Create a digital "print order" for DPOF-compatible printers.

- 1 Select DPLAY BACK MENU > PRINT ORDER (DPOF).
- 2 Select WITH DATE to print the date of recording on pictures, WITHOUT DATE to print pictures without dates, or RESET ALL to remove all pictures from the print order before proceeding.
- 3 Display a picture you wish to include in or remove from the print order.
- **4** Press the selector up or down to choose the number of copies (up to 99).
  - To remove a picture from the order, press the selector down until the number of copies is 0.



- Repeat steps 3–4 to complete the print order.
- 5 The total number of prints is displayed in the monitor. Press MENU/OK to exit.
- The pictures in the current print order are indicated by a **\textstyle i** icon during playback.
  - Print orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures from a single memory card.
  - If a memory card is inserted containing a print order created by another camera, you will need to delete the order before creating as described above.

### instax PRINTER PRINT

To print pictures to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers, first select instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING in the network/ USB settings menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password, then follow the steps below.

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- **>** Select **□ PLAY BACK MENU** > **instax** PRINTER PRINT. The camera will connect to the printer.



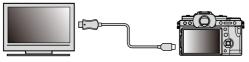
3 Use the selector to display the picture you want to print, then press MENU/OK. The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.



- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
  - The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor
  - The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

### **DISP ASPECT**

Choose the aspect ratio used for the display of still pictures on High Definition (HD) devices (this option is available only when an HDMI cable is connected).







Choose **16:9** to display photos with an aspect ratio of 3:2 full screen. The pictures will be displayed full screen with tops and bottoms cropped out.

# Network/USB Features and Settings

# **Overview**

This chapter outlines features that can among other things be used to upload pictures to, or control the camera and take pictures remotely from, a smartphone or computer.

# **Supported Features**

This camera supports the following features:

Feature	Description	
Connecting to the smartphone app	Connect to smartphones via Bluetooth® and upload pictures or control the camera remotely while the smartphone displays the view through the lens.	
USB card readers	Connect a card reader to a computer or smartphone via USB and copy pictures from memory cards.	
Web camera	Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.	
instax printers	Print pictures on connected instax printers.	
Tethered photography	Take pictures from a computer to which the camera is connected ("tethered") via wireless LAN or USB.	260
RAW processing	Harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.	
Saving and Loading Settings	Save camera settings to, or load existing settings from, a computer or smartphone.	263

# Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)

Connect the camera with a smartphone via Bluetooth® to copy pictures to the smartphone or control the camera remotely while previewing the view through the lens in the smartphone display.



The camera automatically switches to a wireless LAN connection when copying pictures to the smartphone.

# Installing Smartphone Apps

Before establishing a connection between the smartphone and camera, you will need to install at least one dedicated smartphone app. Visit the following website and install the desired apps on your phone.

https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/





The apps available vary with the smartphone operating system.

### Connecting to a Smartphone

Pair the camera with the smartphone and connect via Bluetooth®.

1 Press the (Bluetooth) button when the camera is in shooting mode.



You can also proceed directly to Step 3 by holding the 🖇 button during playback.

2 Highlight Bluetooth and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight PAIRING and press MENU/OK.



**4** Launch the app on the smartphone and pair the smartphone with the camera.

More information is available at the following website: https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/

When pairing is complete, the camera and smartphone will automatically connect via Bluetooth. A smartphone icon and a white Bluetooth icon will appear in the camera display when a connection is established.



- Once the devices have been paired, the smartphone will automatically connect to the camera when the app is launched.
  - Disabling Bluetooth when the camera is not connected to a smartphone reduces the drain on the battery.

# Using the Smartphone App

Read this section for information on the options available for downloading pictures to your smartphone using the smartphone app.

Before proceeding, select **ON** for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF

# Selecting and Downloading Pictures Using the Smartphone App

You can download selected pictures to a smartphone using the smartphone app.

More information is available from the following website:

https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/

# Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken

Pictures taken with ON selected for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER in the network/USB setting menu will automatically be uploaded to the paired device.



- If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
  - Selecting ON for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > RESIZE **IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE** in the network/USB setting menu enables compression, reducing file size for upload (\$\equiv 266)\$.
  - Pictures are uploaded in the format chosen for **Bluetooth/ SMARTPHONE SETTING > SELECT FILE TYPE** in the network/USB setting menu.

# Selecting Pictures for Upload in the Playback Menu

Use TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT FRAMES to select pictures for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth® ( 239).



# **Connecting to Smartphones (USB)**

Connect to smartphones and computers via USB to upload pictures from the camera.

### Copying Pictures to a Smartphone

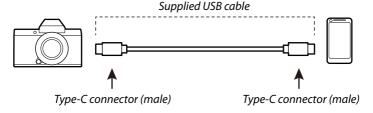
Before connecting to the smartphone to upload pictures via USB, select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.

# For Customers Using Android Devices

How you will connect the camera depends on the type of USB connector with which your smartphone is equipped.

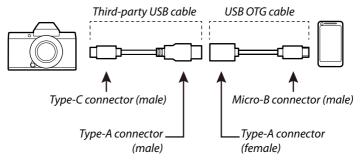
# Type-C

Use the supplied USB cable.



### Micro-B

Use a USB on-the-go (OTG) cable.

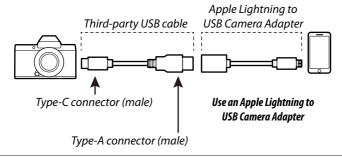


- The smartphone must support USB OTG.
  - The desired results cannot be achieved with a USB Type-C-to-Mirco-B cable. Use an OTG cable.
  - 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
  - Select USB CARD READER for CONNECTION MODE.
  - **3** Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable.
    - If the smartphone asks for permission for an app other than the "Camera Importer" to access the camera, tap "Cancel" and move on to the next step.
  - 4 On your smartphone, tap the notification "Connected to USB PTP".

- 5 From the recommended apps, select "Camera Importer". The app will automatically start and allow you to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
  - If the message "There is no MTP device connected" appears on the app, please try again from step 3.

# For Customers Using iOS

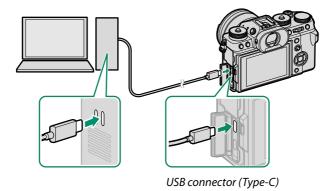
Use a camera adapter. Given that the camera is equipped with a USB Type-C connector, you will need to supply a cable with a USB Type-A connector for connection to the camera adapter.



- 1 Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select USB CARD READER for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable. Launch the Photos app to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
- A Type-C to Type-C USB cable is required for connection to iPad and other devices equipped with USB Type-C connectors.
  - The desired results cannot be achieved with a USB Type-C-to-Lightning cable. Use a camera adapter.

# Connecting the Camera and Computer

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select USB CARD READER for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Turn the camera off.
- 4 Turn the computer on.
- 5 Connect a USB cable.



- ① The USB cable must be no more than 1 m (3.3 ft.) long and be suitable for data transfer.
- 6 Turn the camera on.
- **7** Copy pictures to your computer.
  - Mac 05 X/05 X/mac05: Pictures can be copied to your computer using Image Capture (supplied with your computer) or other er software. Use a card reader to copy files over 4 GB in size.
  - Windows: Pictures can be copied to your computer using apps supplied with the operating system.

- Turn the camera off before disconnecting the USB cable.
  - When connecting USB cables, be sure the connectors are fully inserted in the correct orientation. Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
  - Loss of power during transfer could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card. Insert a fresh or fully-charged battery before connecting the camera.
  - If a memory card containing a large number of images is inserted, there may be a delay before the software starts and you may be unable to import or save images. Use a memory card reader to transfer pictures.
  - Make sure that the indicator lamp is off or lit green before turning the camera off.
  - Do not disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card.
  - Disconnect the camera before inserting or removing memory cards.
  - In some cases, it may not be possible to access pictures saved to a network server using the software in the same way as on a standalone computer.
  - Do not immediately remove the camera from the system or disconnect the USB cable once the message stating that copying is in progress clears from the computer display. If the number of images copied is very large, data transfer may continue after the message has ceased to be displayed.
  - The user bears all applicable fees charged by the phone company or Internet service provider when using services that require an Internet connection.

# **Using the Camera as a Webcam**

The camera can be connected to a computer for use as a webcam.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select USB WEBCAM for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 255).
- 4 Select the camera in the app where it will be used as a webcam.



# instax SHARE Printers

Print pictures from your digital camera to instax SHARE printers.

# **Establishing a Connection**

Select **instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password.

#### -The Printer Name (SSID) and Password-

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



# **Printing Pictures**

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- Select □ PLAY BACK MENU > instax
  Instax Instance PRINTER PRINTER PRINTER PRINTER PRINTER PRINTER PRINTER PRINT. The camera will connect to the printer.



3 Use the selector to display the picture you want to print, then press MENU/OK.



- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
  - The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor.
  - The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.
- 4 The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

# Tethered Photography

Computers connected via USB or wireless LAN can be used to control the camera and take photographs remotely or to download pictures from the camera for storage.

# Tethered Photography via USB

Connect the camera to a computer via USB for tethered photography.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO or USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED for CONNECTION MODE.
  - If **USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO** is selected, tethered photography will be enabled automatically when the computer to which the camera is connected is turned on. When the computer is off or not connected, tethered photography will be suspended and pictures will be saved to the camera memory card.
    - If the camera is disconnected from the computer while USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED is selected, it will continue to function in tethered mode and no pictures will be recorded.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 255).

- 4 Take pictures via tethered photography. Use software such as "Adobe Lightroom Classic + FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in", "FUJIFILM X Acquire", or "Capture One".
- To take pictures when using X Acquire, use the shutter button on the camera.
  - For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.
    - https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/
  - Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

### Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN

Connect the camera to a computer via wireless LAN for tethered photography.

- 1 Connect the camera to a wireless LAN using **NETWORK SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select WIRELESSTETHER SHOOTING FIXED for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Take pictures via tethered photography.
  Use software such as "Adobe Lightroom Classic + FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in" or "FUJIFILM X Acquire".
- To take pictures when using X Acquire, use the shutter button on the camera
  - For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.
    - https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/
  - Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

# **RAW Processing**

Using X RAW STUDIO, you can harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (≡ 255).
- 4 Launch X RAW STUDIO.
  RAW processing can be performed using X RAW STUDIO.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

# **Saving and Loading Settings**

Camera settings can be saved to or loaded from computers using FUJIFILM X Acquire.

## Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 255).
- 4 Launch FUJIFILM X Acquire. Camera settings can be saved or loaded using FUJIFILM X Acquire.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/



# **Network/USB Setting Menus**

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

To access network/USB settings from the shooting or playback display, press MENU/OK and select the 

✓ (network/USB) setting) tab.



#### Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING

Adjust Bluetooth-related settings as well as a variety of smartphone-related settings.



Be sure your smartphone or tablet is running the latest version of the smartphone app.

#### PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet to which the smartphone app has been installed.

## SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION

Choose a connection from a list of devices with which the camera has been paired using PAIRING REGISTRATION. Select NO **CONNECTION** to exit without connecting.

#### DELETE PAIRING REG.

Delete existing pairing information for a smartphone or tablet.



The selected device will be removed from the pairing list.

#### Bluetooth DEVICE LIST

List the devices with which the camera is paired (other than the smartphone) or end pairing with selected devices.

## Bluetooth ON/OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will automatically connect with paired smartphones or tablets running the smartphone app.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to upload pictures automatically as they are taken.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### SMARTPHONE LOCATION SYNC.

Select **ON** to enable ongoing download of location data from paired smartphones or tablets.

Options	
ON	OFF

① Location data will only be downloaded while the smartphone app is running. Download will be interrupted if pairing is ended. The camera location data icon will be displayed in red if location data have not been updated for over 30 minutes.

#### NAME

Choose a name (**NAME**) to identify the camera on the wireless network (the camera is assigned a unique name by default).

#### IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to upload pictures to paired smartphones or tablets even while off.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE

Select ON (recommended) to enable compression, reducing file size for upload.

Options	
ON	OFF



- The pictures on the camera memory card are not affected.
  - Compression is used only for pictures taken at sizes of L and M.

## WIRELESS COM. FREQUENCY SETTING

Choose the band for wireless LAN connections.

Options	
2.4GHz (IEEE802.11 b/g/n)	5GHz (IEEE802.11 a/n/ac)



- Some countries and regions prohibit outdoor use of certain channels in the 5 GHz band. Check whether use of the 5.2 GHz (W52) band is permitted before selecting the 5 GHz option.
  - The options available vary with the country or region of sale.

#### SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the format or formats used for upload. Pictures can be uploaded in JPEG format and/or HEIF.

## **AIRPLANE MODE**

Select **ON** to disable the camera's wireless LAN and Bluetooth features.

Options	
ON	OFF

## **NETWORK SETTING**

Adjust settings for connection to wireless networks.

Option	Description
	• SIMPLE SETUP: Connect to an access point using simple
	settings.
ACCESS POINT	• MANUAL SETUP: Manually adjust settings for connec-
SETTING	tion to a wireless network. Choose the network from a list
	(SELECT FROM NETWORK LIST) or enter the name manu-
	ally (ENTER SSID).
	AUTO: The IP address is assigned automatically.
IP ADDRESS	• MANUAL: Assign an IP address manually. Manually choose
SETTING	the IP address (IP ADDRESS), subnet mask (SUBNET
	MASK), and gateway address (GATEWAY ADDRESS).

## instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING

Adjust settings for connection to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers (1992) 258).

# **CONNECTION MODE**

Adjust settings for connection to external devices.

Option	Description
USB CARD READER	Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables data transfer mode, allowing data to be copied to the computer. The camera functions normally when not connected.
USB WEBCAM	Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.
USB TETHER Shooting Auto	The camera can be controlled from computers, gimbals, drones, or other devices connected via USB. The camera automatically enters "tethered shooting" (i.e., remote-control) mode when the external device is turned on and returns to normal operation when the external device turned off or disconnected.  Photographs can be taken remotely and automatically downloaded to computers running Capture One, Adobe® Photoshop® Lightroom® + Tether Plugin, FUJIFILM X Acquire, or FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner. FUJIFILM X Acquire can also be used to save and load camera settings.  Remote photography and movie recording are available when the camera is connected to a compatible device such as a gimbal or drone. Use camera controls to switch between still photography and movie recording. The features available vary with the device connected.

Option	Description
USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED	As for <b>USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO</b> , except that the camera remains in "tethered shooting" (remote-control) mode when the external device is off or not connected, allowing the device to resume control when the connection is re-established after an accidental disconnection or other disruption. At default settings, pictures are not recorded to the memory card.
WIRELESS TETHER SHOOTING FIXED	Choose this option for wireless remote photography. Select an access point using <b>NETWORK SETTING</b> in the network/ USB setting menu.
USB RAW CONV./ BACKUP RESTORE	Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables USB RAW conversion/backup restore mode. The camera functions normally when not connected.  • USB RAW CONV. (requires FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO): Use the camera's image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to other formats while maintaining image quality.  • BACKUP RESTORE (requires FUJIFILM X Acquire): Save and load camera settings. Reconfigure the camera in an instant or share settings with other cameras of the same type.

- For information on compatible computer software, see "Software for Use with Your Camera" ( 359).

#### USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING

Choose whether USB connections to computers, smartphones, or other devices are used for power delivery or data transfer.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera switches between power delivery and data trans-
AUIU	fer automatically.
POWER SUPPLY ON/	The camera draws power from the connected device, reducing
COMM OFF	the drain on the battery. Data transfer is disabled.
POWER SUPPLY	The camera can exchange data with, but not draw power from,
OFF/COMM ON	the connected device.

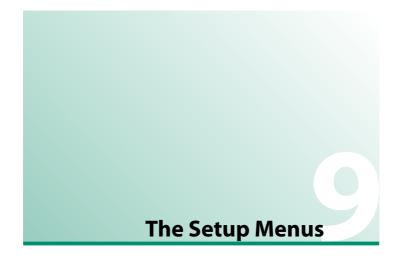
- The camera cannot draw power from Lightning connections or from devices that do not supply power. Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON before connecting the camera to such devices. The connection may not be available for data transfer or the like when POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected.
- Regardless of the option selected, the battery will charge while the camera is off

#### INFORMATION

View the camera's MAC, Bluetooth, and wireless network IP addresses.

## RESET WIRELESS SETTING

Restore wireless settings to their default values.



# **USER SETTING**

Adjust basic camera settings.

To access basic camera settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose USER SETTING.



## **FORMAT**

To format a memory card:

- 1 Select **☑** USER SETTING > FORMAT in the **☑** (SET UP) tab.
- 2 Highlight the slot containing the card you wish to format and press MENU/OK.
- 3 A confirmation dialog will be displayed. To format the memory card, highlight OK and press MENU/OK.
  - To exit without formatting the memory card, select **CANCEL** or press **DISP/BACK**.



- All data—including protected pictures—will be deleted from the memory card. Be sure important files have been copied to a computer or other storage device.
  - Do not open the battery-chamber cover during formatting.
- The format menu can also be displayed by pressing the center of the rear command dial while pressing and holding the ⋒ button.

## **AREA SETTING**

Adjust settings for your current time zone.

#### AREA SETTING

Choose your time zone from a map.

## DAYLIGHT SAVINGS

Turn daylight saving time on or off.

Option	Description
ON	Daylight saving time on.
OFF	Daylight saving time off.

## DATE/TIME

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Select **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME** in the **(SET UP)** tab.
- 2 Press the selector left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. To change the order in which the year, month, and day are displayed, highlight the date format and press the selector up or down.
- **3** Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

#### TIME DIFFERENCE

Switch the camera clock instantly from your home time zone to the local time at your destination when traveling. To specify the difference between your local and home time zone:

- - 1 Highlight + LOCAL and press MENU/OK.
  - 2 Use the selector to choose the local time zone. Press MENU/OK when settings are complete.
    - Select **ON** to enable daylight saving time.

To set the camera clock to local time, highlight ← LOCAL and press MENU/OK. To set the clock to the time in your home time zone, select ♠ HOME.



If ← LOCAL is selected, ← will be displayed in yellow for about three seconds when the camera is turned on.

## ■● 言語/LANG.

Choose a language.

## MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used photo menu options (**()** 313).

# MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used movie menu options (**313**).

## SENSOR CLEANING

Remove dust from the camera image sensor.

Option	Description		
OK	Clean the sensor immediately.		
WHEN SWITCHED ON	Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera is		
WILL SWITCHED ON	turned on.		
	Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera turns		
	off (sensor cleaning is not however performed if the cam-		
	era turns off in playback mode).		



Dust that cannot be removed using sensor cleaning can be removed using a blower (III 374).

# **BATTERY AGE**

Check battery age. Age is expressed as a number between 0 and 4. The higher the number, the older the battery.





The older the battery, the faster it loses its charge. We recommend that batteries be replaced as they wear out.

## RESET

Reset shooting or setup menu options to default values.

1 Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description
	Reset all photo menu settings other than custom white
STILL MENU RESET	balance and custom settings banks created using
	<b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values.
	Reset all movie menu settings other than custom white
MOVIE MENU RESET	balance and custom settings banks created using
	<b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values.
	Reset all setup menu settings other than <b>DATE/TIME</b> ,
SET-UP RESET	⚠ AREA SETTING, TIME DIFFERENCE, and
	COPYRIGHT INFO to default values.
INITIALIZE	Reset all settings other than custom white balance to
INTIALIZE	default values.

2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.

## REGULATORY

To view electronic copies of the product model number, and other certificates, select **Z** USER SETTING > REGULATORY in the setup menu.



## **SOUND SETTING**

Make changes to camera sounds.

To access sound settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SOUND SET-UP.



## **AF BEEP VOL.**

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses. The beep can be muted by selecting **4OFF**.



#### SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds while the self-timer is active. The beep can be muted by selecting **•(OFF**.



## **OPERATION VOL.**

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced when camera controls are operated. Choose **4OFF** to disable control sounds.

Options			
(high)	• <b>■•</b> •• (medium)	<b>■【 •</b> (low)	■ <b>40FF</b> (mute)

# REC START/STOP VOLUME

Choose the volume at the start and end of movie recording.

	Opt	ions	
• <b>(•1)</b> (high)	■ (medium)	<b>■【•</b> (low)	■ <b>40FF</b> (mute)

## MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

	Opt	ions	
•(+1) (high)	■ (medium)	• <b>(</b> • (low)	■ <b>(OFF</b> (mute)

# MSEF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

	Options	
♪1SOUND1	♪ 2 SOUND 2	<b>♪</b> 3 SOUND 3

## **ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME**

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the electronic shutter. Choose **4OFF** to disable the shutter sound.



## ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the electronic shutter.

	Options	
♪1SOUND1	♪ 2 SOUND 2	♪3 SOUND 3

# PLAYBACK VOLUME

Adjust the volume for movie playback.

	Options									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

# 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK

Adjust audio settings for use when viewing 4ch movies.

Option	Description
XLR	The camera plays audio recorded via external micro- phones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.
CAMERA	The camera plays audio recorded via the camera's built-in microphone or external microphones connected via the microphone jack.

You can also switch sources while viewing the playback display by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever).



# **SCREEN SETTING**

Make changes to display settings.

To access display settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SCREEN SET-UP.



## VIEW MODE SETTING

Adjust settings for eye sensor, EVF (electronic viewfinder), or LCD monitor view modes (🗎 16).

## **EVF BRIGHTNESS**

Adjust the brightness of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

Option	Description
	The camera automatically adjusts brightness around a selected
AUTU	level in response to changes in ambient lighting conditions.
MANUAL	Adjust brightness manually; choose from options between $-7$
MANUAL	and +5.

#### **EVF COLOR**

Adjust the saturation of the display in the electronic viewfinder.



# **EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT**

Adjust the color of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

1 Adjust colors using the selector.



2 Press MENU/OK.

# **LCD BRIGHTNESS**

Adjust monitor brightness.



# **LCD COLOR**

Adjust monitor saturation.



# LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the LCD monitor.

- 1 Adjust colors using the selector.
- 2 Press MENU/OK.

# **IMAGE DISP.**

Choose how long images are displayed after shooting.

Option	Description
CONTINUOUS	Pictures are displayed until the <b>MENU/OK</b> button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway. To zoom in on the active focus
	point, press the center of the rear command dial; press again to cancel zoom.
1.5 SEC	Pictures are displayed for the selected time or until the shutter
0.5 SEC	button is pressed halfway.
OFF	Pictures are not displayed after shooting.



- Colors may differ slightly from those in the final image.
  - "Noise" mottling may be visible at high sensitivities.

# **AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS**

Choose whether the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor rotate to match camera orientation.

0pt	ions
ON OFF	

## PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE

Choose whether to enable exposure and/or white balance preview in manual exposure mode.

Option	Description
PREVIEW EXP./WB	Enable exposure and white balance preview.
	Preview white balance only. Choose this option in situations in
PREVIEW WB	which exposure is likely to change during shooting, as may be
	the case when you use a flash during daylight.
	Disable exposure and white balance preview. Choose this op-
UFF	tion in situations in which both exposure and white balance
	are likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when
	you use a flash with an incandescent monitoring lamp.

# **NATURAL LIVE VIEW**

Choose whether the effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings are visible in the monitor.

Description	
The effects of camera settings are not visible in the monitor, but shadows in low-contrast, back-lit scenes and other hard-	
to-see subjects more visible. Colors and tone will differ from	
those in the final picture. The display will however be adjusted	
to show the effects of monochrome and sepia settings.	
The effects of film simulation, white balance, and other setting can be previewed in the monitor.	

# F-Log VIEW ASSIST

Select **ON** to display a tone-corrected preview (equivalent to BT.709) when recording or viewing F-log movies.

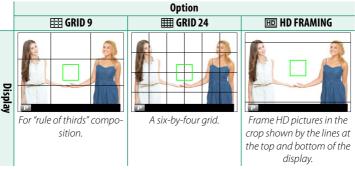
Options	
ON OFF	

# **ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING**

Adjust settings for use when taking pictures using the virtual horizon display (12) 23).

## FRAMING GUIDELINE

Choose a framing grid for shooting mode.



Framing guides are not shown at default settings but can be displayed using SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING (12) 21).

#### **AUTOROTATE PB**

Choose **ON** to automatically rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures during playback.

Options	
ON OFF	

# **FOCUS SCALE UNITS**

Choose the units used for the focus distance indicator.

Options	
METERS	FEET

#### APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS

Choose whether the camera displays aperture as a T-number (used for movie camera lenses) or an f/-number (used for still camera lenses) when an optional FUJINON MKX-series lens is attached. For information on using cinema lenses, see the documentation provided with the lens.

Option	Description
T NUMBER	A measure of lens aperture commonly used by cinematogra- phers. Lens transmittance is taken into account to better cal-
	culate exposure.
	A measure of lens aperture commonly used by photographers.
F NUMBER	Lens transmittance is assumed to be 100%, meaning that the
	same aperture may produce different exposures depending on
	the lens.

# **DUAL DISPLAY SETTING**

Choose the content of the two windows in the dual display.

Option	Description
	The right (small) window shows a close-up of the focus area, while the left (large) window shows the entire frame.
D.EDAME I.FOCIIC	The right (small) window shows the entire frame, while the left (large) window shows a close-up of the focus area.

# DISP. CUSTOM SETTING

Choose the items shown in the standard indicator display  $(\boxtimes 21)$ .

#### LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the electronic viewfinder. The indicators displayed can be selected using **Z SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING.** 



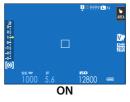


- ① Some icons are not displayed when **ON** is selected for **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)** ( 13).
- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (■ 321).

## LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the LCD monitor. The indicators displayed can be selected using **Z SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING.** 

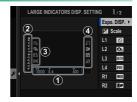




- ① Some icons are not displayed when **ON** is selected for **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)** ( 15).
- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (≥ 321).

# LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed when ON is selected for ■ SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF) or LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD).



Option	Description	
① Expo. DISP.	Choose the items listed at the bottom of the display. Selected items are indicated by check marks (☑); to deselect, highlight the check marks and press MENU/OK.	
② <b>⅓</b> Scale	Select <b>ON</b> to display the exposure indicator.	
③L1, L2, L3, L4	Choose up to four large icons for display on the left side of the screen.	
④ R1, R2, R3, R4	Choose up to four large icons for display on the right side of the screen.	

# INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.

Adjust display contrast.

Option	Description
HIGH CONTRAST	High contrast.
STANDARD	Normal contrast.
LOW CONTRAST	Low contrast.
<b>DARK AMBIENT LIGHTING</b> Contrast adjusted for dim ambient lighting.	

# **LOCATION INFO**

Select **ON** to display location info downloaded from a smart-phone.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **Q MENU BACKGROUND**

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during still photography.

Options	
TRANSPARENT	BLACK

## 🞥 Q MENU BACKGROUND

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during movie recording.

Options	
TRANSPARENT	BLACK



## **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING**

Access options for camera controls.

To access control options, press MENU/OK, select the ☑ (SET UP) tab, and choose BUTTON/DIAL SETTING.



## **FOCUS LEVER SETTING**

Choose the functions performed by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever) or by pressing the stick up, down, left, or right.

## PUSH

Option	Description	
OFF	Pressing the center of the stick has no effect.	
EDIT FOCUS AREA	Press the center of the stick to choose the focus area size. If 'Parace/eye DETECTION SETTING or SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING is on, you can instead position the focus frame over the desired face, eye, animal, or object.	
ZOOM	Press the center of the stick to zoom in on the active focus area (1990).	
RESET TO CENTER	Press the center of the stick to select the center focus area.	

# TILT 🌣

Option	Description
OFF	Pressing the stick up, down, left, or right has no effect.
DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION	Choose the focus area without leaving the shooting display.
	Press the stick up, down, left, or right to view a focus-area display and choose the focus area.

#### **☆** EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu during still photography ( 315).

## EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu when filming movies ( 315).

## **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**

Choose the roles played by the function buttons (\$\equiv 321).

## POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING

Choose the roles played by the function buttons available on some power zoom lenses (## 329).

# SELECTOR BUTTON SETTING

Choose the roles played by the up, down, left, and right buttons on the selector.

Option	Description	
Fn BUTTON	The selector buttons serve as function buttons.	
FOCUS AREA	The selector buttons can be used to position the focus area.	



Selecting **FOCUS AREA** prevents you accessing the functions assigned to the function buttons

## COMMAND DIAL SETTING

Choose the roles played by the command dials.

Option	Description
FRONT COMMAND	Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)) or aper-
DIAL 1	ture (APERTURE) 1 to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1.
FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2	Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)), ap-
	erture ( <b>APERTURE</b> ) <sup>1</sup> , exposure compensation ( <b>EXP.</b>
FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3	COMPENSATION) <sup>2</sup> , sensitivity (ISO) <sup>3</sup> , or no role (NONE)
	to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2 or FRONT COMMAND
	DIAL 3.
REAR COMMAND DIAL	Assign shutter speed (S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)), ap-
	erture ( <b>APERTURE</b> ) <sup>1</sup> , exposure compensation ( <b>EXP.</b>
	<b>COMPENSATION</b> ) <sup>2</sup> , sensitivity ( <b>ISO</b> ) <sup>3</sup> , or no role ( <b>NONE</b> )
	to the rear command dial.

- 1 Aperture set to **A** (auto) and lens equipped with aperture ring or **COMMAND** selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE RING SETTING (A).
- 2 Exposure compensation dial rotated to **C**.
- 3 Sensitivity dial rotated to **C**.
- holding the center of the front command dial.
  - You can also press the center of the front command dial to cycle through settings in the order FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1, FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2, and FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3.

## **S.S OPERATION**

Select **OFF** to disable shutter-speed fine-tuning using the command dials.

Options	
ON	OFF

# COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION

Choose the direction in which the command dials are rotated to choose values. Settings for the front and rear command dials can be adjusted separately.

Option	Description	
1	Rotate the dial right for higher values or to move to the next	
+	item.	
+	Rotate the dial left for higher values or to move to the next item.	

## SHUTTER AF

Choose whether the camera focuses when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

Option	Description
	• ON: Focus locks when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
AF-S	• <b>OFF</b> : No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
	,
	• <b>ON</b> : The camera focuses while the shutter button is pressed
AF-C	halfway.
	• <b>OFF</b> : No focus operation is performed when the shutter but-
	ton is pressed halfway.

#### **SHUTTER AE**

If **ON** is selected, exposure will lock while the shutter button is pressed halfway. The setting for focus mode (AF-C) can be adjusted separately from that for modes **S** (AF-S) and **M** (manual focus).

Options	
ON	OFF



Select **OFF** to allow the camera to adjust exposure before each shot taken in burst mode

### SHOOT WITHOUT LENS

Choose  $\mathbf{ON}$  to enable the shutter release when no lens is attached.

Options	
ON	OFF

### **SHOOT WITHOUT CARD**

Choose whether the shutter can be released without a memory card inserted in the camera.

Option	Description
ON	When no memory card is inserted, the shutter can be released to test camera function and the shooting and setup menus can be displayed.
	The shutter is disabled if no memory card is inserted, preventing accidental loss of pictures taken without a memory card.

### LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING

Adjust settings for compatible lenses with focus rings or power zoom.

### FOCUS RING ROTATE

Choose the direction in which the focus ring is rotated to increase the focus distance.

Options		
C CW (clockwise)	↑ CCW (counterclockwise)	

### FOCUS RING OPERATION

Choose how the camera adjusts focus in response to the movement of the focus ring.

Option	Description
NONLINEAR	Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated.
	Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is rotated, but the focusing speed is unaffected by the speed the ring is rotated.

### ME CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (Fn)

Choose the rate at which the focus distance changes when adjusted using function buttons during manual focus with compatible power zoom lenses. The higher the number, the higher the rate.

Options							
1(SLOW)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8(FAST)

### CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (Fn)

Choose the rate at which compatible power zoom lenses can be zoomed in or out using function buttons. The higher the number, the higher the rate.

Options							
1(SLOW)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8(FAST)

### CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM/FOCUS (Fn) OPERATION

Choose whether the function buttons on compatible power zoom lenses need only be pressed once to start and stop power focus or power zoom.

Option	Description
START/STOP	The operation starts when the button is pressed and stops when
SWITCH	it is pressed a second time.
<b>ACTIVE WHILE</b>	The operation continues while the button is pressed and stops
PRESSING	when the button is released.

### ZOOM RING ROTATE

Choose whether to reverse the rotation of the zoom ring on compatible power zoom lenses.

Options		
C CW (clockwise)	<b>♦ CCW</b> (counterclockwise)	

### ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING

Choose role played by the zoom/focus control ring on compatible power zoom lenses.

Options	
ZOOM	FOCUS

### **AE/AF-LOCK MODE**

This option determines the behavior of the button to which exposure and/or focus lock is assigned.

Option	Description
AE&AF ON WHEN PRESSING	Exposure and/or focus will lock while the button is pressed.
	Exposure and/or focus will lock when the button is pressed and remain locked until it is pressed again.

### **AWB-LOCK MODE**

Choose the behavior of function buttons assigned auto white balance (AWB) lock. Auto white balance lock is used to lock white balance at the value metered by the camera when The AUTO WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, or THE AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY is selected for white balance.

Option	Description
AWB ON WHEN PRESSING	Auto white balance locks while the button is pressed.
AWB ON/OFF	Press the button once to lock auto white balance and again to end
SWITCH	the lock.

### APERTURE RING SETTING (A)

Choose whether the front command dial can be used to adjust aperture when aperture is set to **A** (auto).

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts aperture automatically.
COMMAND	Aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial.

### APERTURE SETTING

Choose the method used to adjust aperture when using lenses with no aperture rings.

Option	Description				
AUTO +	Rotate the front command dial to choose the aperture. Rotate past				
<b>MANUAL</b>	minimum aperture to choose <b>A</b> (auto).				
AUTO	Aperture is selected automatically; camera functions in exposure mode ${\bf P}$ (program AE) or ${\bf S}$ (shutter-priority AE).				
MANUAL	Rotate the front command dial to choose the aperture; camera functions in exposure mode <b>A</b> (aperture-priority AE) or <b>M</b> (manual).				

### **▶** Fn1 BUTTON SETTING

Choose the role performed by the Fn1 button during playback.

Option	Description			
	Pressing the button displays a dialog where pictures can be			
☐ SMARTPHONE	selected for upload to a smartphone with which the camera			
H SWARTE HORL	is paired (🕮 239). If the camera is not currently paired with			
INANSFER UNDER	is paired (回 239). If the camera is not currently paired with a smartphone, <b>Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> options			
	will be displayed instead (🕮 264).			
🛜 WIRELESS	The button can be used for wireless connections.			
COMMUNICATION	The button can be used for wheless connections.			

### **TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**

Enable or disable touch-screen controls.

### **₼** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

Option	Description		
ON	The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during shooting.		
OFF	Touch controls disabled.		

### **▲** DOUBLE TAP SETTING

Option	Option Description			
ON	Tap the LCD monitor twice to zoom in on your subject during shooting.			
OFF	Touch zoom disabled.			

### TOUCH FUNCTION

Option	on Description		
ON	Enable touch-function gestures.		
OFF	Disable touch-function gestures.		

### TOUCH ZOOM

Option	Description
ON	If the lens supports touch zoom, you can zoom in and out by touching the LCD monitor ( $\blacksquare$ 30).
OFF	Touch zoom disabled.

### **►** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

Option	Description		
ON	The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during playback.		
OFF	Touch controls disabled.		

### EVF TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS

Select the area of the LCD monitor used for touch controls while the viewfinder is active. The area used for touch controls can be selected from:

Option	Description	
	All.	
	Right half.	
	Top right quarter.	
	Bottom right quarter.	
	Left half.	
	Top left quarter.	
	Bottom left quarter.	
OFF	Touch controls disabled.	

### LOCK

Lock selected controls to prevent unintended operation.

	Option	Description			
LOC		Choose from the following:  • UNLOCK: Reset lock options.  • ALL FUNCTION: Lock all controls in the FUNCTION SELECTION list.  • SELECTED FUNCTION: Lock only the controls selected in the FUNCTION SELECTION list.			
	FUNCTION Choose the controls locked when SELECTED FUNCTIO chosen for LOCK SETTING.				

The controls selected using **SELECTED FUNCTION** can be locked at any time during shooting by pressing and holding **MENU/OK**. To unlock the controls, press and hold the button again.



### **POWER MANAGEMENT**

Adjust power management settings.

To access power management settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose POWER MANAGEMENT.



### **AUTO POWER OFF**

Choose the length of time before the camera turns off automatically when no operations are performed. Shorter times increase battery life; if **OFF** is selected, the camera must be turned off manually.

Options					
5 MIN	2 MIN	1 MIN	30 SEC	15 SEC	OFF

### **PERFORMANCE**

Select **BOOST** to improve focus and viewfinder display performance.

Option	Description		
BOOST	Boost camera focus and viewfinder display performance.		
00031	The battery drains faster than when is <b>NORMAL</b> selected.		
NORMAL	Choose for standard focus and viewfinder display perfor-		
NURWAL	mance and battery endurance.		
ECONOMY	Limit autofocus and viewfinder performance. This option		
ECONOMY	offers better battery endurance than does <b>NORMAL</b> .		

### **EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING**

Adjust the behavior of the EVF and LCD monitor when **BOOST** is selected for **PERFORMANCE**.

Option	Description
<b>EVF/LCD LOW LIGHT</b>	Display brightness is adjusted to make subjects in shad-
PRIORITY	ows easier to see. Motion blur may cause ghosting.
<b>EVF/LCD RESOLUTION</b>	Display resolution is increased to make details easier to
PRIORITY	see.
EVF FRAME RATE	The refresh rate for the EVF is increased, smoothing mo-
PRIORITY (100P)	tion.
EVF FRAME RATE	The refresh rate for the EVF is increased beyond <b>EVF</b>
PRIORITY (200P EQUIV.)	FRAME RATE PRIORITY (100P) smoothing motion
FRIORITI (200F EQUIV.)	still further. The EVF may darken.

### **AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.**

If its temperature rises beyond a certain point, the camera will first display a message and then, if the temperature rise continues, automatically end shooting and power down. Choose the temperature at which the camera turns off automatically.

Option	Description
STANDARD	The camera turns off automatically when its temperature
JIANDAND	reaches the <b>STANDARD</b> value.
	Shooting can continue at temperatures higher than
	the <b>STANDARD</b> value, extending the time available to
	record movies and the like. Because remaining in contact
HIGH	with the camera at these high temperatures could result
	in low-temperature burns, this option should only be
	used after mounting the camera on a tripod or taking
	other steps to avoid prolonged contact with the camera.

### SAVE DATA SETTING

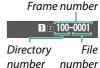
Make changes to file management settings.

To access file management settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SAVE DATA SET-UP.



### FRAME NO.

New pictures are stored in image files named using a four-digit file number assigned by adding one to the last file number used. The file number is displayed during playback as shown. FRAME NO. controls whether file num-



bering is reset to 0001 when a new memory card is inserted or the current memory card is formatted.

Option	Description
	Numbering continues from the last file number used or the first
CONTINUOUS	available file number, whichever is higher. Choose this option to
	reduce the number of pictures with duplicate file names.
RENEW	Numbering is reset to 0001 after formatting or when a new
KENEW	memory card is inserted.



- ♦ If the frame number reaches 999-9999, the shutter release will be disabled. Turn the camera off and insert a formatted memory card before resuming shooting.
  - Selecting **ZUSER SETTING** > **RESET** sets **FRAME NO.** to **CONTINUOUS** but does not reset the file number.
  - Frame numbers for pictures taken with other cameras may differ.

### **EDIT FILE NAME**

Change the file name prefix. sRGB images use a four-letter prefix (default "DSCF"), Adobe RGB images a three-letter prefix ("DSF") preceded by an underscore.

Option	Default prefix	Sample file name
sRGB	DSCF	ABCD0001
AdobeRGB	_DSF	_ABC0001

### CARD SLOT SETTING

Choose the role played by the card in the second slot.

Option	Description
SEQUENTIAL	The card in the second slot is used only when the card in the
SEQUENTIAL	first slot is full.
BACKUP	Each picture is recorded twice, once to each card.
	RAW pictures will be saved to the card in the first slot and JPEG
SEPARATE	or HEIF pictures to the card in the second slot. This option only
SEPARAIE	takes effect when <b>FINE+RAW</b> or <b>NORMAL+RAW</b> is selected
	for <b>ID</b> IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE QUALITY.

### SELECT SLOT( SEQUENTIAL)

Choose the card that is recorded to first when **SEQUENTIAL** is selected for **CARD SLOT SETTING**.

Options	
SLOT 1	SLOT 2

### SELECT FOLDER

Create folders and choose the folder used to store subsequent pictures.

Option	Description
SELECT FOLDER	To choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored, press the selector up or down to highlight an existing folder and press <b>MENU/OK</b> .
CREATE FOLDER	Enter a five-character folder name. The new folder will be created with the next picture you take and subsequent pictures will be stored in that folder.

### **COPYRIGHT INFO**

Copyright information, in the form of Exif tags, can be added to new images as they are taken. Changes to copyright information are reflected only in images taken after the changes are made.

Option	Description	
DISP COPYRIGHT INFO	View the current copyright information.	
	Enter the creator's name.	
<b>ENTER COPYRIGHT INFO</b>	Enter the name of the copyright holder.	
Delete the current copyright information. This change appl		
	only to images taken after this option is selected; copyright	
	information recorded with existing images is not affected.	

### **GEOTAGGING**

If **ON** is selected, location data downloaded from a smartphone will be embedded in pictures as they are taken.

Options	
ON	OFF

## Shortcuts



### **Shortcut Options**

Customize camera controls to suit your style or situation.

Frequently-used options can be added to the Q menu or a custom "my" menu or assigned to a function button or touch-function gesture for direct access:

Shortcut Option	Description	
"My menu"	Add frequently-used options to this custom menu, which can be viewed by pressing <b>MENU/OK</b> and selecting the <b>M</b> ("MY MENU") tab.	313
The Quick Menu	The ${\bf Q}$ menu is displayed by pressing the ${\bf Q}$ button. Use the ${\bf Q}$ menu to view or change the options selected for frequently-used menu items.	315
The function buttons	Use the function buttons for direct access to selected features.	321
Touch-function gestures	Use touch function button flick gestures ( <b>T-Fn1</b> , <b>T-Fn2</b> , <b>T-Fn3</b> , and <b>T-Fn4</b> ) for direct access to selected features.	326
Lens function buttons	Use the function buttons on the lens (if any) for direct access to selected features.	329



Access a personalized menu of frequently-used options.

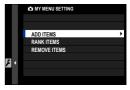
To display "my menu", press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the MENU) tab.



### **MY MENU SETTING**

To choose the items listed in the **M** (MY MENU) tab:

- 1 In the setup menu, select ☑ USER SETTING > MY MENU SETTING or MY MENU SETTING.
  - To reorder items, select **RANK ITEMS**. To delete items, select **REMOVE ITEMS**.
- 2 Press the selector up or down to highlight ADD ITEMS and press MENU/OK. Options that can be added to "my menu" are highlighted in blue.





ltems currently in "my menu" are indicated by check marks.

3 Choose a position for the item and press MENU/OK. The item will be added to "my menu".



- 4 Press MENU/OK to return to the edit display.
- **5** Repeat Steps 3 and 4 until all the desired items have been added.
- My menu" can contain up to 16 items.



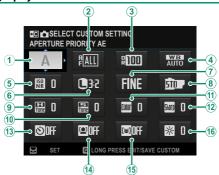
### The Quick Menu

Use the quick menu for quick access to selected options. To view the quick menu, press the **Q** button.

### The Quick Menu Display

The quick menu offers different options in photo and movie modes. At default settings, it contains the following items:

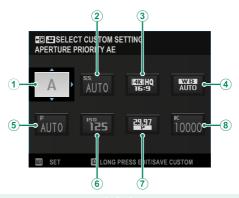
### Still photography



Default		
① <b>☆</b> SELECT CUSTOM SETTING*	HIGHLIGHT TONE	
② AF MODE	10 SHADOW TONE	
<b>③ DYNAMIC RANGE</b>	① COLOR	
<b>4</b> WHITE BALANCE	12 SHARPNESS	
<b>5 HIGH ISO NR</b>	③ SELF-TIMER	
6 IMAGE SIZE	(1) FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	
7 IMAGE QUALITY	<b>(5) SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING</b>	
<b>8 FILM SIMULATION</b>	16 EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS	

<sup>\*</sup> If no settings bank is currently selected for **A SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**, the shooting mode will be displayed instead.

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items (2)–(16), which can be changed.



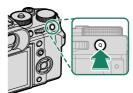
Default	
① ₩ SELECT CUSTOM SETTING*	(5) APERTURE (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → ▶)
② S.S. (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL  ■ •)	⑥ ISO (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → ►)
3 MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ ASPECT RATIO	7 MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
④ ₩ WHITE BALANCE	8 ₩ WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN ☑ SELECTED)

<sup>\*</sup> If no settings bank is currently selected for **# SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**, the shooting mode will be displayed instead.

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items (2)–(8), which can be changed.

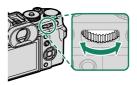
### Viewing and Changing Settings

1 Press Q to display the quick menu during shooting.



2 Use the selector to highlight items and rotate the rear command dial to change.





- To jump to the EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING or EDIT/ **SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** menu, press and hold the **Q** button when the quick menu is displayed.
- 3 Press **Q** to exit when settings are complete.
- The guick menu can also be edited using touch controls.
  - Using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING, you can assign the Q button roles normally reserved for the function buttons or assign the **Q** button's default role to a function button (2321).
  - To disable the **Q** (quick menu) button, select **NONE** for **☑ BUTTON**/ DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING > O BUTTON SETTING.

### **Editing the Quick Menu**

To choose the items displayed in the quick menu:

1 Press and hold the **Q** button during shooting.



- The camera displays the photo quick menu during still photography and the movie quick menu when in movie mode.
- 2 The current quick menu will be displayed; use the selector to highlight the item you wish to change and press MENU/OK.
- 3 Highlight the item you wish to change and press **MENU/OK**. The following can be assigned to the quick menu.
- The quick menus can also be edited using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** >

### Available Items (Still Photography)

### Choose from:

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE OUALITY
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- CLARITY
- HIGH ISO NR
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE/FYE DETECTION SETTING

- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- SELF-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT RATIO
- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
- BIT RATE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- 🚅 IS MODE
- IS MODE BOOST
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MICLEVEL **ADJUSTMENT** 
  - FVF/I CD BRIGHTNESS
- FVF/I CD COLOR
- NONF



To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.

### Available Items (Movies)

- FII M SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- HIGH ISO NR
- 🖭 FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT RATIO
- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE

- BIT RATE
- HIGH SPEED REC.
- SELF-TIMER
- MOVIE AF MODE
- FIX MOVIF CROP MAGNIFICATION
- 🚅 IS MODE
- IS MODE BOOST
- 55

(MOVIF OPTIMIZED CONTROL 

)



 APERTURE (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 

)





- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL **ADJUSTMENT**
- FVF/I CD BRIGHTNESS
- FVF/I CD COLOR
- NONE



To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.



### **Function Controls**

Assign a role to each function button or touch-function gesture for quick access to the selected feature.

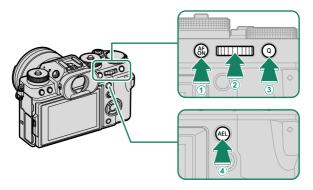
### The Function Buttons

Assign a role to the function buttons for quick access to the selected feature.

### Function Button Defaults

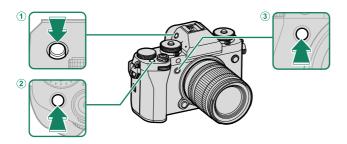
The default assignments are:

### **Back-of-Camera Function Buttons**



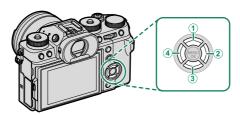
Function buttons	Default
① AFON button	AF-ON
② Center of rear command dial	FOCUS CHECK
③ Q (quick menu) button	QUICK MENU
④ AEL (exposure lock) button	AE LOCK ONLY

### **Front-of-Camera Function Buttons**



Function buttons	Default
1 VIEW MODE button	VIEW MODE SETTING
② Fn1 button	FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
③ Fn2 button	DRIVE SETTING

### **The Selector**



Function buttons	Default
① Fn3 button	PHOTOMETRY
② Fn5 button	WHITE BALANCE
③ Fn6 button	PERFORMANCE
④ Fn4 button	FILM SIMULATION

### Assigning Roles to the Function Buttons

Pressing and holding the **DISP/BACK** button displays a dialog where you can choose the roles assigned to the function buttons.

 Press and hold the DISP/BACK button until a control selection menu is displayed.



- You can also assign roles to function buttons using BUTTON/ DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired control and press MENU/OK.
- **3** Highlight any of the following options and press **MENU/OK** to assign it to the selected control.

### **Roles That Can Be Assigned to the Function Buttons**

### Choose from:

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME FX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- SFI FCT CUSTOM SETTING
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE I IMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- DRIVE SETTING
- SPORTS FINDER MODE
- PRE-SHOT **ES ₽**
- SFI F-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO AUTO SETTING
- IS MODE

- DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
- MULTI EXPOSURE
- WIRFLESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE
- HIGH SPEED REC
  - SELF-TIMER
  - FIX MOVIF CROP MAGNIFICATION
- 🕰 IS MODE BOOST
- 7FBRA SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROI
  - VIEW MODE SETTING
  - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
   PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
  - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
  - HISTOGRAM
  - FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
  - LARGE INDICATORS MODE
  - F-Log VIEW ASSIST
    - 700M/FOCUS CONTROL RING
      - CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)
    - CONSTANT SPEED 700M (W)
    - ME CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (N)
    - MF CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (F)
  - AFTOCK ONLY
  - AF LOCK ONLY
    - AF/AF LOCK

- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- APERTURE SETTING
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE

- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- OUICK MFNU
- PLAYBACK
- NONF



- The selector cannot be assigned more than one role at a time.
  - To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.

### AF-ON

Controls to which **AF-ON** is assigned can be used for autofocus.

### MODELING FLASH

If MODELING FLASH is selected when a compatible shoe-mounted flash unit is attached, you can press the control to test-fire the flash and check for shadows and the like (modeling flash).

### TTL-LOCK

If TTL-LOCK is selected, you can press the control to lock flash output according to the option selected for <a> FLASH SETTING ></a> TTL-LOCK MODE ( 181).

### RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING

Controls to which RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING has been assigned can be pressed to temporarily recall the settings saved to C1 (CUSTOM 1). Pressing the button a second time restores the previous settings.

### Touch-Function Gestures

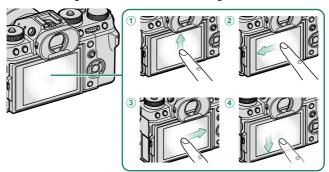
Assign roles to touch-function gestures (T-Fn1, T-Fn2, T-Fn3, or T-Fn4) for quick access to selected features.



Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **TOUCH** SCREEN SETTING > THE TOUCH FUNCTION.

### Touch-Function Gesture Defaults

The default assignments for the different gestures are:



Touch-Function Gestures	Default
1 T-Fn1 (flick up)	HISTOGRAM
② T-Fn2 (flick left)	PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
③ T-Fn3 (flick right)	LARGE INDICATORS MODE
④ T-Fn4 (flick down)	ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH

### Assigning Roles to Touch Function Gestures

Pressing and holding the **DISP/BACK** button displays a dialog where you can choose the roles assigned to touch function gestures.

 Press and hold the DISP/BACK button until a control selection menu is displayed.



- Button assignments can also be selected using 
   BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING.
- 2 Highlight a touch function gesture and press MENU/OK.
- **3** Highlight any of the following options and press **MENU/OK** to assign it to the selected control.

### **Roles That Can Be Assigned to Touch Function Gestures**

### Choose from:

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FII M SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- SELECT CUSTOM SETTING
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE I IMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- DRIVE SETTING
- SPORTS FINDER MODE
- PRE-SHOT **ES**
- SFI F-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERI ESS S S SETTING
- ISO AUTO SETTING
- IS MODE

- DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
- MUITI EXPOSURE
- WIRFLESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- HIGH SPFFD RFC
- SFI F-TIMER
  - FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- S MODE BOOST
- 7FBRA SETTING
  - INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MICLEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- 4ch AUDIO PI AYBACK
- MOVIF OPTIMIZED CONTROL
- VIFW MODE SETTING
  - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
  - PREVIEW EXP/WB IN MANUAL MODE
- NATURAL LIVE VIEW
  - HISTOGRAM
  - FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
  - I ARGE INDICATORS MODE
  - F-Log VIEW ASSIST
  - 700M/FOCUS CONTROL RING
- APERTURE SETTING
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- OUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
  - NONF



To disable touch-function gestures, choose **NONE**.

### Lens Function Buttons

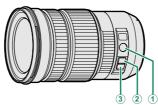
Choose the roles played by the function buttons on the lens (where applicable).

### Lens Function Button Defaults

The default assignments are:



A XF18-120mmF4 LM PZ WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.



9 9 9	
Lens function button	Default
① Z/F	ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING
② L-Fn1 (rocker zoom button pressed up)	CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)
3 L-Fn2 (rocker zoom button pressed down)	CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)

### Assigning Roles to the Lens Function Buttons

The roles played by the lens function buttons can be selected using the BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME FX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- SELECT CUSTOM SETTING
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE I IMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- DRIVE SETTING
- SPORTS FINDER MODE
- PRE-SHOT **ES ₽**
- SFI F-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO AUTO SETTING

- IS MODE
- DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
- MULTI EXPOSURE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI-LOCK
- MODFLING FLASH
- MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE
- HIGH SPEED REC.
- 🕰 SELF-TIMER
  - FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
  - IS MODE BOOST
  - 7EBRA SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL **ADJUSTMENT**
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIF OPTIMIZED CONTROL
  - VIEW MODE SETTING
  - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
  - PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
    - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
    - HISTOGRAM
    - ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
    - LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
  - ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING
  - CONSTANT SPFFD 700M (T)
  - CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)
- MF CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (N)
  - MF CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (F)
  - AF LOCK ONLY
    - AF LOCK ONLY

- AE/AF LOCK
- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- APERTURE SETTING
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE

- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



- To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.
  - Selected function lock is not available when **CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)** or **CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)** is assigned to a lens function button (\$\square\$ 305).

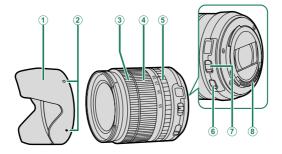
# **MEMO**

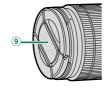
## Peripherals and Optional Accessories

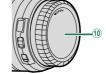
### Lenses

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

### **Lens Parts**







- (1) Lens hood
- (2) Mounting marks
- (3) Focus ring
- (4) Zoom ring
- (5) Aperture ring

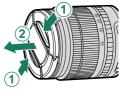
- (6) O.I.S. switch
- (7) Aperture mode switch
- (8) Lens signal contacts
- Front lens cap
- (10) Rear lens cap
- A XF18-55mmF2.8-4 R LM OIS lens is used here for illustrative purposes.

# **Lens Care**

- Use a blower to remove dust, then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied.
- Replace the front and rear caps when the lens is not in use.

# **Removing Lens Caps**

Remove lens caps as shown.

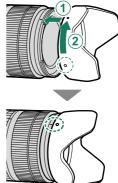




Lens caps may differ from those shown.

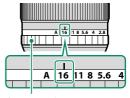
# Attaching Lens Hoods

When attached, lens hoods reduce glare and protect the front lens element.



# Lenses with Aperture Rings

At settings other than A, you can adjust aperture by rotating the lens aperture ring (exposure modes A and M).

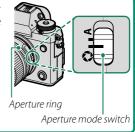


Aperture ring

- Selecting ON for MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → b disables the aperture ring.
  - If COMMAND is selected for **B BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE RING SETTING (A)** when the aperture ring is set to **A**, aperture can be adjusted by rotating the command dials.

# -The Aperture Mode Switch-

If the lens has an aperture mode switch, aperture can be adjusted manually by sliding the switch to \$\square\$ and rotating the aperture ring.



# Lenses with No Aperture Rings

The method used to adjust aperture can be selected using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE SETTING. When an option other than AUTO is selected, aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial.

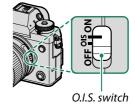




Aperture control defaults to the front command dial, but can be reassigned to the rear command dial using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING.

# Lenses with O.I.S. Switches

If the lens supports optical image stabilization (O.I.S.), the image stabilization mode can be chosen in the camera menus. To activate image stabilization, slide the O.I.S. switch to ON.



# Manual Focus Lenses

Slide the focus ring to the front for autofocus.



For manual focus, slide the focus ring to the back and rotate it while checking the results in the camera display. The focus distance and depth-of-field indicators can be used to assist manual focus.



Note that manual focus may not be available in all shooting modes.

# -The Depth-of-Field Indicator-

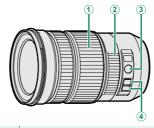
The depth-of-field indicator shows the approximate depth of field (the distance in front of and behind the focus point that appears to be in focus). The indicator is displayed in film format.



# Power Zoom Lenses

Zoom can be adjusted on power zoom lenses using the zoom/ focus control ring, zoom button, or zoom ring.

- Adjusting zoom while the lens is wet makes it easier for water to find its way inside the lens. Wipe any water from the lens before adjusting zoom.
- A XF18-120mmF4 LM PZ WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.



Control	Description
1 Zoom ring	Rotate the zoom ring to zoom in or out manually.
② Zoom/focus control ring	Rotate the zoom/focus control ring to zoom in or out using powered zoom. The zoom speed is proportional to the speed with which the ring is rotated.
③ Z/F (zoom/focus) button	Switch the role of zoom/focus control ring from focus to zoom or <i>vice versa</i> .
Zoom buttons	Press a zoom button to zoom in or out at a steady speed using powered zoom. Zoom ends when the button is pressed a second time.

- The Z/F and zoom buttons can be assigned other roles using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING
  - The speed at which zoom can be adjusted via the zoom buttons can be chosen using 
     BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING

# **External Flash Units**

Use optional external flash units for flash photography. Some units support high-speed sync (FP) and can be used at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed, while others can function as commanders controlling remote units via optical wireless flash control.

You may be unable to test-fire the flash in some circumstances, for example when a setup menu is displayed on the camera.

# Red-Eye Removal

Red-eye removal is available when **FLASH** is selected for **II FLASH SETTING** > **RED EYE REMOVAL**. Red-eye removal minimizes "red-eye" caused when light from the flash is reflected from the subject's retinas.

# Flash Sync Speed

The flash will synchronize with the shutter at shutter speeds of 1/250 s or slower.

# -Optional Flash Units from Fujifilm-

The camera can be used with optional Fujifilm shoe-mounted flash units.

# Third-Party Flash Units

Do not use third-party flash units that apply over 300 V to the camera hot shoe.

# Flash Settings

- 1 Connect the unit to the camera.
- 2 In shooting mode, select FLASH FUNCTION SETTING in the ☑ (FLASH SETTING) menu tab. The options available vary with the flash unit.



Menu	Description	
EF-X8	Displayed when an optional EF-X8 flash unit is mounted on the hot shoe and raised.	343
SYNC TERMINAL	Adjust settings for flash units connected via the sync terminal. <b>SYNC TERMINAL</b> is displayed if the EF-X8 is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe.	
SHOE MOUNT FLASH	Displayed when an optional flash unit other than the EF-X8 is mounted on the hot shoe and turned on.	346
COMMANDER (OPTICAL)	Displayed if an optional flash unit functioning as a com- mander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control is connected and turned on.	349

**3** Highlight items using the selector and rotate the rear command dial to change the highlighted setting.



4 Press DISP/BACK to put the changes into effect.

# EF-X8

The following settings are available when an optional EF-X8 shoe-mounted flash unit is attached.



Setting	Description
1 Flash control mode	Choose from the following options:  • TTL: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②) and choose a flash mode (③).  • M: The flash fires at the selected output (②) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output is expressed in fractions of full power, from ⅓ to ⅙4. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.  • M€ (COMMANDER): Choose if the flash is being used to control remote synced flash units, for example as part of a studio flash system.  • ⑤OFF (OFF): The EF-X8 does not fire. Flash units connected via the sync terminal will still fire when the shutter is released, but can be disabled by lowering the EF-X8 and turning the units off in the flash settings menu.
2 Flash compensation/	
output	control mode (1).

Setting	Description
3 Flash mode (TTL)	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (P, S, A, or M) selected.  • ∰ (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.  • ﴿ TTL (STANDARD): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.  • ∰ (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
4 Sync	Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens ( $_{RM}^{4}$ /1ST CURTAIN) or immediately before it closes ( $_{RM}^{4}$ /2ND CURTAIN). 1ST CURTAIN is recommended in most circumstances.

# SYNC TERMINAL

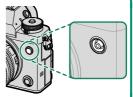
The following options are available when no compatible flash unit is connected or if a unit is connected via the sync terminal or uses only the X-contact on the hot shoe.



Setting	Description
1 Flash control mode	Choose from the following options:  • M: A trigger signal is transmitted via the hot shoe X contacts when a picture is taken. Choose a shutter speed slower than the sync speed; even slower speeds may be required if the unit uses long flashes or has a slow response time.  • SOFF (OFF): The trigger signal is disabled.
② Sync	Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens (refor /1ST CURTAIN) or immediately before it closes (refar/2ND CURTAIN). 1ST CURTAIN is recommended in most circumstances.

# -The Sync Terminal –

Use the sync terminal to connect flash units that require a sync cable.



# SHOE MOUNT FLASH

The following options are available when an optional shoe-mounted flash unit is attached and turned on.



Setting	Description
	The flash control mode selected with the flash unit. This can in some cases be adjusted from the camera; the options available vary with the flash.  • TTL: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②).  • M: The flash fires at the selected output regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output in some cases can be adjusted from the camera (②).  • MULTI: Repeating flash. Compatible shoe-mounted flash units will fire multiple times with each shot.  • ③OFF (OFF): The flash does not fire. Some flash units can be
	turned off from the camera.

C - 111	
Setting	Description
② Flash compensation/output	The options available vary with flash control mode.  • TTL: Adjust flash compensation (the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded). In the cases of the EF-X20, EF-20, and EF-42, the selected value is added to the value selected with the flash unit.  • M/MULTI: Adjust flash output (compatible units only). Choose from values expressed as fractions of full power, from ⅓ (mode M) or ⅓ (MULTI) down to ⅓₁₂ in increments equivalent to ⅓ EV. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.
(3) Flash mode (TTL)	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (P, S, A, or M) selected.  • 知 (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A ( condisplayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.  • 知 (STANDARD): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.  • 知 (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.

Setting	Description
(4) Sync	Control flash timing.  • RÉMT (1ST CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).  • RÉMR (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.  • \$ (AUTO FP(HSS)): High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to 1ST CURTAIN when MULTI is selected for flash control mode.
<b>(5)</b> Zoom	The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.
(6) Lighting	If the unit supports this feature, choose from:  ■ (FLASH POWER PRIORITY): Gain range by slightly reducing coverage.  ■ (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle.  ■ (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage for more even lighting.
(7) LED light	Choose how the built-in LED light functions during still photography (compatible units only): as a catchlight (今 / CATCHLIGHT), as an AF-assist illuminator (AF/AF ASSIST), or as both a catchlight and an AF-assist illuminator (答/AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT). Choose OFF to disable the LED during photography.
7 Number of flashes *	Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.
8 Frequency*	Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.

<sup>\*</sup> Full value may not be applied if limits of flash control system are exceeded.

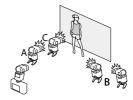
# COMMANDER(OPTICAL)

The options will be displayed if the unit is currently functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.



Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control offers a choice of four channels (Channels 1 through 4) for the exchange of optical signals between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

The flash units can also be placed in up to three groups (A, B, and C) and flash mode and flash level adjusted separately for each group.



Setting	Description
Flash control mode     (group A)	Choose flash control modes for groups A, B, and C. TTL% is available for groups A and B only.  • TTL: The units in the group fire in TTL mode. Flash compensation can be adjusted separately for each group.  • TTL%: If TTL% is selected for either group A or B, you can
(2) Flash control mode (group B)	specify the output of the selected group as a percentage of the other and adjust overall flash compensation for both groups.  • M: In mode M, the units in the group fire at the selected output (expressed as a fraction of full power) regardless
(3) Flash control mode (group C)	of subject brightness or camera settings.  • MULTI: Choosing MULTI for any group sets all the units in all groups to repeating flash mode. All units will fire multiple times with each shot.  • SOFF (OFF): If OFF is selected, the units in the group will not fire.
Flash compensation/ output (group A)	Adjust flash level for the selected group according to option selected for flash control mode. Note that the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control
<b>5</b> Flash compensation/ output (group B)	system are exceeded.  • TTL: Adjust flash compensation.
6 Flash compensation/ output (group C)	<ul> <li>M/MULTI: Adjust flash output.</li> <li>TTL%: Choose the balance between groups A and B and adjust overall flash compensation.</li> </ul>

Setting	Description
7 Flash mode (TTL)	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode ( <b>P</b> , <b>S</b> , <b>A</b> , or <b>M</b> ) selected.
	• 知识 (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.
	• 4TL (STANDARD): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
	• 知 (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
<b>(8)</b> Sync	Control flash timing.  • #\$\text{first (1ST CURTAIN)}: The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).  • #\$\text{kar} (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.  • # (AUTO FP(HSS)): High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync
	speed. Equivalent to <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> when <b>MULTI</b> is selected for flash control mode.
<b>9</b> Zoom	The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that sup- port flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will auto- matically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.
(10) Lighting	If the unit supports this feature, choose from: • = (FLASH POWER PRIORITY): Gain range by slightly re-
	ducing coverage.  • ➤ (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle.  • ➤ (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage
	for more even lighting.

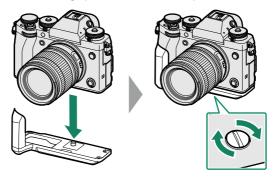
0.44	<b>D</b>
Setting	Description
(1) Commander	Choose the group for units functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control in <b>TTL</b> , <b>TTL%</b> , or <b>M</b> mode. This option is available only with clipon flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless remote
	flash control.  • Gr A: Assign the commander to group A.
	• <b>Gr B</b> : Assign the commander to group B.
	• <b>Gr C</b> : Assign the commander to group C.
	• <b>OFF</b> : Output from the commander is held to a level that
	does not affect the final picture.
(11) Number of flashes	Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the
(11) Number of flashes	shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.
	Choose the channel used by the commander for commu-
	nication with the remote flash units. Separate channels
12 Channel	can be used for different flash systems or to prevent in-
	terference when multiple systems are operating in close
	proximity.
(12) Eroguonav	Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in MULTI
(12) Frequency	mode.



# **Handgrips**

Using a handgrip makes the camera easier to hold.

The MHG-XT5 handgrip attaches to the tripod socket.



# **MEMO**

# Technical Notes

# **Accessories from Fujifilm**

The following optional accessories are available from Fujifilm. For the latest information on the accessories available in your region, check with your local Fujifilm representative or visit https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.

# Rechargeable Li-ion batteries

**NP-W235**: Additional high-capacity NP-W235 rechargeable batteries can be purchased as required.

# **Dual battery chargers**

**BC-W235**: The BC-W235 can charge up to two NP-W235 batteries at a time. At +25 °C/+77 °F, the batteries will charge in about 200 minutes. Using a device that supplies power with an outputs of 30 W or above reduces charging times to as little as 150 minutes.

# Eye cups

**EC-XH W/EC-XT L/EC-XT M/EC-XT S/EC-GFX**: Attach viewfinder eyecups to prevent light leaking into the viewfinder window.

# Remote releases

**RR-100**: Use to reduce camera shake or keep the shutter open during a time exposure ( $\emptyset$ 2.5 mm).

# Stereo microphones

MIC-ST1: An external microphone for movie recording.

# FUJINON lenses

**XF-/XC-series lenses**: Interchangeable lenses for use exclusively with the FUJIFILM X-mount.

FUJINON MKX-series lenses: Cinema lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

# Macro extension tubes

**MCEX-11/16**: Attach between the camera and the lens to shoot at high reproduction ratios.

# Teleconverters

**XF1.4X TC WR**: Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 1.4×. **XF2X TC WR**: Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 2.0×.

# Mount adapters

**FUJIFILM M MOUNT ADAPTER**: Allows the camera to be used with a wide selection of M-mount lenses.

# **Body caps**

**BCP-001**: Cover the camera lens mount when no lens is attached.

# Shoe-mounted flash units

**EF-X500**: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 50/164 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. Featuring support for the optional EF-BP1 battery pack and Fujifilm optical wireless flash control, it can be used as a commander or remote flash unit for remote wireless flash photography.

EF-BP1: A battery pack for EF-X500 flash units. Takes up to 8 AA batteries.

**EF-60**: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 60/197 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. It can also be used as remote flash under the control of an optional EF-W1 wireless commander.

**EF-W1**: With support for the NAS\* wireless communication standard developed by Nissin Japan, this wireless flash commander can be used with optional EF-60 clip-on flash units and other NAS-compliant units.

\* NAS is a registered trademark of Nissin Japan Ltd.

**EF-X8**: This compact, clip-on flash unit draws power from the camera has a Guide Number of approximately 8/26 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and can cover the angle of view of a 16 mm lens (equivalent to 24 mm in 35 mm format).

**EF-42**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 42/137 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-X20**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-20**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports TTL flash control (manual flash control is not supported).

# Handgrips

**MHG-XT5**: Makes the camera easier to hold. Pictures can be taken and batteries and memory cards inserted or removed with the camera still in its case.

# Tripod grips

**TG-BT1**: Record movies, take photographs, or adjust zoom on compatible power zoom lenses while holding this Bluetooth tripod grip.

# Grip belts

**GB-001**: Improves grip. Combine with a hand grip for more secure handling.

# instax SHARE printers

SP-1/SP-2/SP-3: Connect via wireless LAN to print pictures on instax film.



# Software for Use with Your Camera

The camera can be used with the following software. For the latest information on software available from Fujifilm, visit https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.

# Smartphone Apps

Establish a wireless connection between your camera and a smartphone or tablet.

https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/

# RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX

RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is RAW conversion software from Ichikawa Soft Laboratory Co., Ltd. View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is available free of charge from the Fujifilm website.

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/software/raw-file-converterex-powered-by-silkypix/



- "RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX" is supplied by Ichikawa Soft Laboratory Co., Ltd.
  - For information on when support will be available, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-expowered-by-silkypix/

# Capture One Express for Fujifilm

View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. Capture One Express for Fujifilm is available free of charge from Capture One A/S.

https://www.captureone.com/products-plans/capture-one-express/fujifilm



Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

# Capture One for Fujifilm

Capture One for Fujifilm workflow software from Capture One A/S supports tethered shooting and the conversion of RAW pictures into other formats.

https://www.captureone.com/explore-features/fujifilm



Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

# FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in (Exclusively for Lightroom)

A plug-in for Adobe Lightroom Classic.

 FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in PRO/FUJIFILM Tether Shooting Plug-in https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/adobe-photoshop-lightroomtether-plugin/

# **FUJIFILM X Acquire**

This computer application lets you connect to the camera via USB or Wi-Fi and automatically download photos to a specified folder as they are taken, or backup and restore the camera via USB.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-acquire/

# **FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO**

When the camera is connected to a computer via USB, FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO can use the camera's unique image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to create high-quality images in other formats.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-raw-studio/

# FUJIFILM Pixel Shift Combiner

Computer software for combining pictures taken using pixel-shift multi-shot or reducing false colors (1177).

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/pixel-shift-combiner/

# For Your Safety

# **IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS**

- should be read before the appliance is operated.
- should be retained for future reference.
- . Heed Warnings: All warnings on the appliance and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- Follow Instructions: All operating and use instructions should be followed.

#### Installation

Power Sources: This video product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your appliance dealer or local power company. For video products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.

Grounding or Polarization: This video product is equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

Alternate Warnings: This video product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.

Overloading: Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.

Ventilation: Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation, to ensure reliable operation of the video product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the video product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface.

This video product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to. This video product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register.

Attachments: Do not use attachments not recommended by Power Service Grounding Electrode the video product manufacturer as they may cause hazards. System (NEC ART 250. PART H)

Water and Moisture: Do not use this video product near water-for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool, and the like.

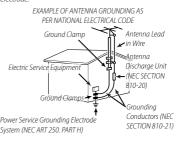
• Read Instructions: All the safety and operating instructions Power-Cord Protection: Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by • Retain Instructions: The safety and operating instructions items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

> Accessories: Do not place this video product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The video product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the appliance. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod. bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the video product. Any mounting of the appliance should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufac-

An appliance and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the appliance and cart combination to overturn.



Antennas Outdoor Antenna Grounding: If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the video product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Section 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA No. 70, provides information with respect to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.



Power Lines: An outside antenna system should not be locat- Damage Requiring Service: Unplug this video product from ed in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personlight or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power nel under the following conditions: lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, • When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such . If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.

Cleaning: Unplug this video product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

Object and Liquid Entry: Never push objects of any kind into this video product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the video product.

Lightning: For added protection for this video product receiver during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the video product due to lightning and power-line surges.

#### Service

Servicing: Do not attempt to service this video product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

- video product.
- If the video product has been exposed to rain or water.
- If the video product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

If the video product does not operate normally follow the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the video product to its normal operation.

When the video product exhibits a distinct change in performance — this indicates a need for service.

Replacement Parts: When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

Safety Check: Upon completion of any service or repairs to this video product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the video product is in proper operating condition.

#### Be sure to read these notes before use

#### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use your camera correctly. Read these safety notes and your Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

#### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information reguires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

The symbols on the product (including the accesories) represent the following:





Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.)

# ∕N WARNING



If a problem arises, turn the camera off, remove the battery, disconnect the USB cable, and unplug the AC power adapter. Continued use of the camera when it is emitting smoke, is emitting any unusual odor, or is in any other abnormal state can cause a fire or

electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer. Do not allow water or foreign objects to enter the camera or connecting cables. Do not use the camera or connecting cables following ingress of fresh or salt



water, milk, beverages, detergents, or other liquids. Should liquid find its way into the camera or connectina cables, turn the camera off, remove the battery, disconnect the USB cable, and disconnect and unplua the AC adapter. Continued use of the camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

# **₩ARNING**



Do not use the camera in the bathroom or shower. This can cause a fire or electric shock.



Never attempt to change or take apart the camera (never open the case). Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



Do not change, heat or unduly twist or pull the connection cord and do not place heavy objects on the connection cord. These actions could damage the cord and cause a fire or electric shock. If the cord is damaged. contact your Fujifilm dealer. Do not use cables with bent connectors



Do not place the camera on an unstable surface. This can cause the camera to fall or tip over and cause



Never attempt to take pictures while in motion. Do not use the camera while walking or driving. This can result in you falling down or being involved in a traffic accident.



Do not touch any metal parts of the camera during a thunderstorm. This can cause an electric shock due to induced current from the lightning discharge.



Do not use the battery except as specified. Load the battery as shown by the indicator.

Do not disassemble, modify, or heat batteries. Do not drop, strike, or throw batteries or otherwise subject them to strong impacts. Do not use batteries that show signs of leaking, deformation, discoloration, or other abnormalities. Use only designated chargers to recharge rechargeable batteries and do not attempt to recharae non-recharaeable Li-ion or alkaline batteries. Do not short batteries or store them with metallic objects. Failure to observe these precautions could result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or



Use only batteries or AC power adapters specified for use with this camera. Do not use voltages other than the power supply voltage shown. The use of other power sources can cause a fire

leaking, causing fire, burns, or other injury.

# WARNING



If the battery leaks and fluid gets in contact with your eyes, skin or clothing, flush the affected area with clean water and seek medical attention or call an emergency number riaht awav.



Do not use the charger to charge batteries other than those specified here. The supplied charger is for use only with batteries of the type supplied with the camera. Using the charger to charge conventional batteries or other types of rechargeable batteries can cause the battery to leak, overheat or burst.



Using a flash too close to a person's eves may cause visual impairment. Take particular care when photographing infants and young children. Do not remain in prolonged contact with hot surfaces.



Do not leave one part of the body in contact with the product for prolonged periods while the product is on. Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns, particularly during prolonged use, at high ambient temperatures, when HIGH is selected for AUTO POWER OFF TEMP. or with users who suffer from poor circulation or reduced sensation, in which case use of a tripod or similar precautions are recommended.



Do not use in the presence of flammable objects, explosive aases, or dust. When carrying the battery, install it in a digital camera



or keep it in the hard case. When storing the battery, keep it in the hard case. When discarding, cover the battery terminals with insulation tape. Contact with other metallic objects or batteries could cause the battery to ignite or burst.



Keep memory cards, hot shoes, and other small parts out of the reach of small children. Children may swallow small parts; keep out of reach of children. Should a child swallow a small part, seek medical attention or call emergency.



Keep out of reach of small children. Among the elements that could cause injury are the strap, which could become entangled about a child's neck, causing strangulation, and the flash, which could cause visual impairment.



Follow the directions of airline and hospital personnel. This product generates radio-frequency emissions that could interfere with navigational or medical equipment.

# **⚠** CAUTION



**Do not use this camera in locations affected by oil fumes, steam, humidity or dust.** This can cause a fire or electric shock



Do not leave this camera in places subject to extremely high temperatures. Do not leave the camera in locations such as a sealed vehicle or in direct sunlight. This can cause a fire.



**Do not place heavy objects on the camera.** This can cause the heavy object to tip over or fall and cause injury.



Do not move the camera while the AC power adapter is still connected. Do not pull on the connection cord to disconnect the AC power adapter. This can damage the power cord or cables and cause a fire or electric shock



**Do not cover or wrap the camera or the AC power adapter in a cloth or blanket.** This can cause heat to build up and distort the casing or cause a fire.



Do not use the plug if it is damaged or if it does not fit
securely into the outlet. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock



When you are cleaning the camera or you do not plan to use the camera for an extended period, remove the battery and disconnect and unplug the AC power adapter. Failure to do so can cause a fire or electric shock.



When charging ends, unplug the charger from the power socket. Leaving the charger plugged into the power socket can cause a fire.



When a memory card is removed, the card could come out of the slot too quickly. Use your finger to hold it and gently release the card. In jury could result to those struck by the ejected card.



Do not handle the memory card immediately after shooting. The memory card may be hot, resulting in burns. Wait for the card to cool before removing it from the camera.



Request regular internal testing and cleaning for your camera. Build-up of dust in your camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer to request internal cleaning every two years. Please note that this service is not free of charge.



<u>Dispose of the product in accord with location regulations.</u>



Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type.



Batteries (battery pack or batteries installed) shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

#### The Battery and Power Supply

Note: Check the type of battery used in your camera and read ■ Cautions: Handling the Battery the appropriate sections.

MARNING: Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

The following describes the proper use of batteries and how to prolong their life. Incorrect use can shorten battery life or cause leakage, overheating, fire, or explosion.

#### Li-ion Batteries

Read this section if your camera uses a rechargeable Li-ion

before use. Keep the battery in its case when not in use.

#### ■ Notes on the Battery

The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.

Battery life can be extended by turning the camera off when not in use.

Battery capacity decreases at low temperatures; a depleted ACPower Adapters battery may not function when cold. Keep a fully charged • The AC power adapter is for indoor use only. spare battery in a warm place and exchange as necessary. • Be sure the cable is securely connected to the camera. or keep the battery in your pocket or other warm place and • Turn the camera off before disconnecting the adapter. Disinsert it in the camera only when shooting. Do not place the connect the adapter by the plug, not the cable. battery in direct contact with hand warmers or other heating • Do not disassemble. devices.

#### ■ Charging the Battery

The battery can be charged using the camera and supplied AC adapter or an optional BC-W235 dual battery charger.  $Charging\ times\ will increase\ at\ ambient\ temperatures\ below \\ \bullet\ If\ the\ adapter\ causes\ radio\ interference,\ reorient\ or\ relocate$ +10°C (+50°F) or above +35°C (+95°F). Do not attempt to charge the battery at temperatures above +40 °C (+104 °F); at temperatures below +5°C (+41°F), the battery will not charge.

Do not attempt to recharge a fully charged battery. The battery does not however need to be fully discharged before charging.

The battery may be warm to the touch immediately after charging or use. This is normal.

#### ■ Battery Life

A noticeable decrease in the length of time the battery will hold a charge indicates that it has reached the end of its service life and should be replaced.

If the battery is left for long periods without charging, you may find that its quality degrades or that it no longer holds a charge. Charge the battery regularly.

#### ■ Storage

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, store it at room temperature with the battery charged to approximately one half to 3/3 capacity.

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a dry place with an ambient temperature of from +15 °C to +25 °C (+59 °F to +77 °F). Do not store in locations exposed to extremes of temperature.

- · Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Do not expose to flame or heat.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Do not expose to low atmospheric pressures.
- Use with designated chargers only.
- · Dispose of used batteries promptly.
- Do not drop or subject to strong physical shocks.
- . Do not expose to water.
- Keep the terminals clean.
- The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery The battery and camera body may become warm to the touch after extended use. This is normal.

#### ■ Caution: Disposal

Dispose of used batteries in accord with local regulations. Attention should be drawn to the environmental aspects of battery disposal. Use the apparatus under moderate climate. Do not mechanically crush or split batteries.

- - Do not expose to high heat and humidity.
  - · Do not subject to strong physical shocks.
  - The adapter may hum or become hot to the touch during use. This is normal.
  - the receiving antenna.

#### **Using the Camera**

- · Do not aim the camera at extremely bright light sources, precaution could damage the camera image sensor.
- · Strong sunlight focused through the viewfinder may damthe electronic viewfinder at the sun.

#### Take Test Shots

Before taking photographs on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot and view the results to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. FUJIFILM Corporation cannot accept liability for damages or lost profits incurred as a result of product malfunction.

#### Notes on Copyright

Unless intended solely for personal use, images recorded using your digital camera system cannot be used in ways by Fujifilm is under license. The SDHC and SDXC logos are that infringe copyright laws without the consent of the owner. Note that some restrictions apply to the photographing (CompactFlash Association). The HDMI logo is a trademark or of stage performances, entertainments, and exhibits, even registered trademark of HDMI Licensing LLC. All other trade when intended purely for personal use. Users are also asked names mentioned in this manual are the trademarks or registo note that the transfer of memory cards containing images or data protected under copyright laws is only permissible within the restrictions imposed by those copyright laws.

#### Handlina

To ensure that images are recorded correctly, do not subject the camera to impact or physical shocks while images are being recorded.

#### Liquid Crystal

In the event that the display is damaged, care should be taken to avoid contact with liquid crystal. Take the urgent action indicated should any of the following situations arise:

- . If liquid crystal comes in contact with your skin, clean the area with a cloth and then wash thoroughly with soap and running water.
- . If liquid crystal enters your eyes, flush the affected eye with clean water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance
- If liquid crystal is swallowed, rinse your mouth thoroughly with water. Drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting, then seek medical assistance.

Although the display is manufactured using extremely high-precision technology, it may contain pixels that are always lit or that do not light. This is not a malfunction, and images recorded with the product are unaffected.

#### Trademark Information

including artificial light sources or natural light sources Digital Split Image is a trademark or registered trademark of such as the sun in a cloudless sky. Failure to observe this FUJIFILM Corporation. Digital Micro Prism is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. The typefaces included herein are solely developed by DynaComware Taiage the panel of electronic viewfinder (EVF). Do not aim wan Inc. Apple, iPhone, iPad, Mac, Mac OS X, OS X, macOS, Lightning and Apple ProRes are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. Android is a trademark or registered trademark of Google LLC. Adobe, the Adobe logo, Photoshop, and Lightroom are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries. Wi-Fi®, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, and Wi-Fi Protected Setup® are registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance®. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such marks trademarks of SD-3C, LLC. CFexpress is a trademark of the CFA tered trademarks of their respective owners.

#### Electrical Interference

This camera may interfere with hospital or aviation equipment. Consult with hospital or airline staff before using the camera in a hospital or on an aircraft.

#### Color Television Systems

NTSC (National Television System Committee) is a color tele vision telecasting specification adopted mainly in the U.S.A., Canada, and Japan. PAL (Phase Alternation by Line) is a color television system adopted mainly in European countries and China.

#### Exif Print (Exif Version 2.32)

Exif Print is a newly revised digital camera file format in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction during printing.

#### IMPORTANT NOTICE: Read Before Using the Software

Direct or indirect export, in whole or in part, of licensed software without the permission of the applicable governing bodies is prohibited.

#### **Lenses and Other Accessories**

- Use a screw 4.5 mm or shorter when attaching a tripod.
- Fujifilm will not be held liable for performance issues or damage caused by the use of third-party accessories.

#### NOTICES

To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose the unit to rain or moisture.

Please read the "Safety Notes" and make sure you understand them before using the camera.

Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See: http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

#### For Customers in the U.S.A.

#### Tested To Comply With FCC Standards FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE



Contains IC: 10293A-WMBACBM25 Contains FCC ID: COF-WMBACBM25

FCC Statement: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**CAUTION:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- · Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC Caution**: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Radiation Exposure Statement: This device meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves. This device is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The exposure standard for wireless device employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands.

**Notes on the Grant:** To comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules, this product must be used with a Fujifilm-specified ferrite-core A/V cable, USB cable, and DC supply cord.



A lithium ion battery that is recyclable powers the product you have purchased. Please call 1-800-8-BATTERY for information on how to recycle this battery.



California Code of Regulations, Title 20, Division 2, Chapter 4, Article 4, Appliance Efficiency Regulations, Sections 1601 through 1609

#### For Customers in Canada

#### CAN ICES-003 (B)/NMB-003(B)

CAUTION: This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003

Industry Canada statement: This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter, except tested built-in radios. The County Code Selection This symbol on the batteries or accumulators feature is disabled for products marketed in the US/ Canada.

Radiation Exposure Statement: The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not product. found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested In Countries Outside the European Union, Norway, Iceland and that some biological effects might occur, but such findings Liechtenstein: If you wish to discard this product, including been tested and found to comply with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

Operation in the band 5150-5250 MHz is only for indoor use to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel mobile satellite systems.

#### Disposal of Electrical and Electronic Equipment in Private Households

# In the European Union, Norway, Iceland and

Liechtenstein: This symbol on the product, or in the manual and in the warranty, and/or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it should

be taken to an applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment.

By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences to the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product.

indicates that those batteries shall not be treated as household waste.



If your equipment contains easy removable batteries or accumulators please dispose these separately according to your local requirements.

The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural resources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the

have not been confirmed by additional research. X-T5 has the batteries or accumulators, please contact your local authorities and ask for the correct way of disposal.

> In Japan: This symbol on the batteries indicates that they are to be disposed of separately.



#### Caring for the Camera

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

#### Storage and Use

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and memory card. Do not store or use the camera in locations that are:

- · exposed to rain, steam, or smoke
- · very humid or extremely dusty
- exposed to direct sunlight or very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day
- · extremely cold
- · subject to strong vibration
- exposed to strong magnetic fields, such as near a broadcasting antenna, power line, radar emitter, motor, transformer, or magnet
- in contact with volatile chemicals such as pesticides
- · next to rubber or vinyl products

#### Wireless Network and Bluetooth Devices: Cautions

This product complies with the following EU Directives:

- RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU
- RE Directive 2014/53/EU

Hereby, FUJIFILM Corporation declares that the radio equipment type FF220001 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/global/products/cameras/x-t5/pdf/x-t5\_doc-ysk.pdf

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://dl.fuifilm-x.com/en-ab/products/cameras/x-t5/pdf/x-t5 doc-ysk uk.pdf

This compliance is indicated by the following conformity marking placed on the product:



This marking is valid for non-Telecom products and EU harmonized Telecom products (e.g. Bluetooth®).

Maximum radio-frequency power (EIRP):

WLAN 2.4 GHz: 12.17 dBm WLAN 5 GHz: 14.30 dBm Bluetooth: 3.69 dBm

**IMPORTANT**: Read the following notices before using the camera's built-in wireless transmitter.

- ① This product, which contains encryption function developed in the United States, is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations and may not be exported or re-exported to any country to which the United States embarques goods.
- Use only a wireless network or Bluetooth device. Fujifilm does not accept liability for damages resulting from unauthorized
  use. Do not use in applications requiring a high degree of reliability, for example in medical devices or other systems that
  may directly or indirectly impact human life. When using the device in computer and other systems that demand a greater
  degree of reliability than offered by wireless network or Bluetooth devices, be sure to take all necessary precautions to
  ensure safety and prevent malfunction.
- Use only in the country in which the device was purchased. This device conforms to regulations governing wireless network
  and Bluetooth devices in the country in which it was purchased. Observe all location regulations when using the device.
  Fujifilm does not accept liability for problems arising from use in other jurisdictions.
- Do not use the device in locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference. Do not use the transmitter in
  the vicinity of microwave ovens or in other locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference that
  may prevent reception of wireless signals. Mutual interference may occur when the transmitter is used in the vicinity of
  other wireless devices operating in the 2.4 GHz band.
- The wireless transmitter operates in the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands using DSSS, OFDM and GFSK modulation.
- Security: Wireless network and Bluetooth devices transmit data via radio and consequently their use requires greater attention to security than applies in the case of wired networks.
  - Do not connect to unknown networks or networks to which you do not have access rights, even if they are displayed on your device, as such access may be considered unauthorized. Connect only to networks to which you have access rights.
  - Be aware that wireless transmissions may be vulnerable to interception by third parties.
  - Do not connect this device directly to telecommunications networks (including public wireless LANs) operated by providers or mobile, landline, Internet, or other telecommunications services.

#### The following may be punishable by law:

- Disassembly or modification or this device
- Removal of device certification labels
- This device operates on the same frequency as commercial, educational, and medical devices and wireless transmitters. It also operates on the same frequency as licensed transmitters and special unlicensed low-voltage transmitters used in RFID tracking systems for assembly lines and in other similar applications.
- To prevent interference with the above devices, observe the following precautions.
   Confirm that the RFID transmitter is not in operation before using this device. Should you observe that the device causes interference in licensed transmitters used for RFID tracking, immediately stop using the affected frequency or move the device to another location. If you notice that this device causes interference in low-voltage RFID tracking systems, contact a Fujifilm representative.

- <u>Do not use this device on board an aircraft.</u> When on an aircraft, follow the instructions of airline personnel. Note that this product may emit radio-frequency radiation even when off. This can be prevented by selecting **ON** for **AIRPLANE MODE** in the network/USB setting menu before boarding.
- Requirements in AT/BE/BG/CZ/DK/EE/FR/DE/IS/IE/IT/EL/ES/CY/LV/LI/LT/LU/HU/MT/NL/NO/PL/PT/RO/SI/SK/TR/FI/SE/CH/ UK/HR. 5150 MHz–5350 MHz is for indoor use only.

### Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information

SAR is measured with the device at 0 mm to the body, while transmitting at the highest certified output power level in all frequency bands of the device. The maximum SAR value is 0.093 W/kg (head/body) averaged over 10 gram of tissue.

### U.K. Importer:

FUJIFILM UK Ltd.

Fujifilm House, Whitbread Way, Bedford, Bedfordshire, MK42 0ZE, United Kingdom

### EU Importer:

FUJIFILM Germany GmbH

Balcke-Dürr-Allee 6, 40882 Ratingen, Germany

### Be sure to read these notes before using the lens

### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use the lens correctly. Read these safet notes and the camera Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious WARNING injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored.

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information requires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

### ∕N WARNING



Do not immerse in or expose to water. Failure to observe this precaution can cause a fire or electric shock



Do not disassemble (do not open the case). Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire, electric shock, or injury due to product malfunction.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



Do not place on unstable surfaces. The product may fall, causing injury.



Do not view the sun through the lens or camera viewfinders. Failure to observe this precaution can cause permanent visual impairment.

### CAUTION



Do not use or store in locations that are exposed to steam, or smoke or are very humid or extremely dusty. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Do not leave in direct sunlight or in locations subject to very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire.



Keep out of the reach of small children. This product could cause injury in the hands of a child.



Do not handle with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution can cause electric shock.



Keep the sun out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame can cause fire



When the product is not in use, replace the lens caps and store out of direct sunlight. Sunlight focused by the lens can cause fire or burns.



Do not carry the camera or lens while they are attached to a tripod. The product can fall or strike other objects, causing injury.

## **Product Care**

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

Camera body: Use a soft, dry cloth to clean the camera body after each use. Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals, which could discolor or deform the leather on the camera body. Any liquid on the camera should be removed immediately with a soft, dry cloth. Use a blower to remove dust from the monitor, taking care to avoid scratches, and then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied. To prevent dust entering the camera, replace the body cap when no lens is in place.

Image sensor: Multiple photographs marred by spots or blotches in identical locations may indicate the presence of dust on the image sensor. Clean the sensor using ☑ USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING.

# **Cleaning the Image Sensor**

Dust that cannot be removed using **ZUSER SETTING** > **SENSOR CLEANING** can be removed manually as described below.

- Note that there will be a charge to repair or replace the image sensor if it is damaged during cleaning.
  - 1 Use a blower (not a brush) to remove dust from the sensor.
    - Do not use a brush or blower brush. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the sensor.



- 2 Check whether the dust has been successfully removed. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 as necessary.
- 3 Replace the body cap or lens.

# **Firmware Updates**

Updates to product firmware may result in changes not described in the manual. For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

## Checking the Firmware Version

- The camera will only display the firmware version if a memory card is inserted.
  - 1 Turn the camera off and check that a memory card is inserted.
  - 2 Turn the camera on while pressing the DISP/BACK button. The current firmware version will be displayed; check the firmware version.
  - 3 Turn the camera off.
- To view the firmware version or update firmware for optional accessories such as interchangeable lenses, shoe-mounted flash units, and mount adapters, mount the accessories on the camera.

# **Troubleshooting**

Consult the table below should you encounter problems using your camera. If you don't find the solution here, contact your local Fujifilm distributor.

# Power and Battery

Problem	Solution
The camera does not turn on.	<ul> <li>The battery was not charged before first use: The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before first use (□ 42).</li> <li>The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (□ 42).</li> <li>The battery is inserted incorrectly: Reinsert in the correct orientation (□ 36).</li> <li>The battery-chamber cover is not latched: Latch the battery-chamber cover (□ 36).</li> </ul>
The monitor does not turn on.	The monitor may not turn on if the camera is turned off and then on again very quickly. Keep the shutter button pressed halfway until the monitor activates.

١	۲.
i	7
9	עב
į	Ξ,
ł	<u> </u>
9	2
i	'n.
į	ñ

Problem	Solution
The battery runs down quickly.	<ul> <li>The battery is cold: Warm the battery by placing it in a pocket or other warm place and reinsert it in the camera immediately before taking a picture.</li> <li>There is dirt on the battery terminals: Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth.</li> <li>ON is selected for AF/MF SETTING &gt; PRE-AF: Turn PRE-AF off (□ 149).</li> <li>The battery has been charged many times: Select BATTERY AGE to view the battery age; if the battery is old, replace it with a new battery (□ 276).</li> </ul>
The camera turns off	<b>The battery is exhausted</b> : Charge the battery or insert a
suddenly.	fully-charged spare battery (🗐 42).
The camera does not	The camera may be busy. Check the indicator lamp
turn off.	(■ 9).

Problem	Solution
Charging does not start.	<ul> <li>Make sure that the AC power adapter is correctly plugged in (== 42).</li> <li>Ensure that the plug adapter is correctly connected to the AC power adapter (== 42).</li> <li>The battery has not been recharged for an extended period: If the battery has not been charged for an extended period, charging will be disabled to ensure safety. Replace it with a new battery.</li> </ul>
Charging does not start (USB).	<ul> <li>Insert the camera battery (□ 36).</li> <li>Reinsert the camera battery in the correct orientation (□ 36).</li> <li>Confirm that the camera is connected to the computer (□ 45).</li> <li>If the computer is off or in sleep mode, turn on or wake the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable (□ 45).</li> </ul>
Charging does not start (battery charger).	<ul> <li>Insert the battery.</li> <li>Reinsert the battery in the correct orientation.</li> <li>The AC adapter is not correctly connected to the charger: Check that adapter is correctly connected to the charger.</li> </ul>
Charging is slow.	Charge the battery at room temperature.

Problem	Solution
The indicator lamn	• There is dirt on the battery terminals: Clean the terminals
	with a soft, dry cloth (🕮 36).
	• The battery has been charged many times: Select BATTERY
	<b>AGE</b> to view the battery age; if the battery is old, replace
	it with a new battery (🕮 276). If the battery still fails to
	charge, contact your Fujifilm dealer (🕮 356).
The power supply icon is	Confirm that <b>POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF</b> is se-
not displayed.	lected for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING
	(1 270).

# Menus and Displays

Problem	Solution
Display is not in English.	Select <b>ENGLISH</b> for <b>☑ USER SETTING</b> > <b>题 言語/LANG.</b> (章 50, 275).

# Shooting

Problem	Solution
No picture is taken when the shutter button is pressed.	<ul> <li>The memory card is full: Insert a new memory card or delete pictures (□ 38, 230).</li> <li>The memory card is not formatted: Format the memory card in the camera (□ 272).</li> <li>There is dirt on the memory card contacts: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth.</li> <li>The memory card is damaged: Insert a new memory card (□ 38).</li> <li>The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (□ 42).</li> <li>The camera has turned off automatically: Turn the camera on (□ 46).</li> <li>You are using a third-party mount adapter: Select ON for</li> </ul>
Mottling ("noise") appears in the monitor or viewfinder when the shutter button is pressed halfway.	SHOOT WITHOUT LENS ( 299).  Gain is increased to aid composition when the subject is poorly lit and aperture is stopped down, which may result in noticeable mottling when images are previewed in the displays. Images taken with the camera are unaffected.
The camera does not focus.	<ul> <li>The subject is not suited to autofocus: Use focus lock or manual focus (11 101).</li> <li>The focus area is too small for the intended subject: Increase the size of the focus area by a couple of steps (11 88).</li> </ul>

$\overline{}$
_
_
≅.
Ξ.
n
O1
_
_
_
_
~
6
6
ot o
Vote
Votes
Votes
Votes
Votes

Problem	Solution
No panorama is recorded when the shutter button is pressed.	The indicator lamp was orange when you attempted to record a panorama: Wait until the indicator lamps turns off (🗐 9).
No face is detected.	The subject's face is obscured by sunglasses, a hat, long hair, or other objects: Remove the obstructions (■ 151).  The subject's face occupies only a small area of the frame: Change the composition so that the subject's face occupies a larger area of the frame (■ 151).  The subject's face is turned away from the camera: Ask the subject to face the camera (■ 151).  Face/Eye Detection Setting is off: Turn Face/Eye Detection Setting on (■ 151).  The camera is tilted: Keep the camera level.  The subject's face is poorly lit: Shoot in better light.
No subject is detected.	The subject is partially hidden: Choose a vantage point where you can see as much of the subject as possible (□ 153).  The subject occupies only a small portion of the frame: Get closer to your subject so it occupies more of the frame (□ 153).  OFF is selected for SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING: Select SUBJECT DETECTION ON (□ 153).  The subject is poorly lit: Shoot in better light.

Problem	Solution
The flash does not fire.	<ul> <li>The flash is disabled: Adjust settings ( 180).</li> <li>The electronic shutter is enabled: Choose a SHUTTER TYPE that does not use the electronic shutter ( 170).</li> <li>The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery ( 142).</li> <li>The camera is in bracketing or continuous mode: Select single frame mode ( 160).</li> </ul>
The flash does not fully light the subject.	<ul> <li>The subject is not in range of the flash: Position the subject in range of the flash.</li> <li>The flash window is obstructed: Hold the camera correctly.</li> <li>Shutter speed is faster than the sync speed: Choose a slower shutter speed () 74, 80, 398).</li> </ul>

m
Õ
-
_
$\neg$
≅.
Ξ.
(1)
ש
_
Z
Ž
No.
Not
Note
Notes
Notes
Notes
Notes

Problem	Solution
Pictures are blurred.	The lens is dirty: Clean the lens. The lens is blocked: Keep objects away from the lens (≅ 54).  PAF is displayed during shooting and the focus frame is displayed in red: Check focus before shooting (≅ 55).
Pictures are mottled.	Shutter speed is slow and the ambient temperature is high: This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. * Use pixel mapping (■ 133).     * X-rays, cosmic rays, and other forms of radiation interacting with the image sensor may cause bright spots of various colors such as white, red, and blue. Pixel mapping helps reduce the occurrence of such bright spots.
	<ul> <li>The camera has been used continuously at high temperatures: Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool down ( 46, 393).</li> <li>A temperature warning is displayed: Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool down ( 46, 393).</li> </ul>

# Playback

Problem	Solution	
Pictures are grainy.	The pictures were taken with a different make or model of camera.	
Playback zoom is unavailable.	The pictures were created using <b>RESIZE</b> or with a different make or model of camera.	
No sound in movie playback.	<ul> <li>Playback volume is too low: Adjust playback volume (</li></ul>	
Selected pictures are not deleted.  Pictures remain after ERASE > ALL FRAMES is selected.	Some of the pictures selected for deletion are protected.  Remove protection using the device with which it was originally applied (1234).	
File numbering is unexpectedly reset.	The battery-chamber cover was opened while the camera was on. Turn the camera off before opening the battery-chamber cover (1998).	

# Connections

Problem	Solution
The monitor is blank.	The camera is connected to a TV: Pictures will be displayed on the TV instead of in the camera monitor (■ 57).
Both the TV and camera monitor are blank.	The display mode selected with the VIEW MODE button is EVF ONLY +
No picture or sound on TV.	<ul> <li>The camera is not properly connected: Connect the camera properly (□ 57).</li> <li>Input on the television is set to "TV": Set input to "HDMI" (□ 57).</li> <li>The volume on the TV is too low: Use the controls on the television to adjust the volume (□ 57).</li> </ul>
The computer does not recognize the camera.	Be sure the camera and computer are correctly connected (1992) (1992).
FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO or FUJIFILM X Acquire fails to correctly detect the camera.	Check the option selected for <b>CONNECTION MODE</b> on the camera. Select <b>USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE</b> before connecting the USB cable (1992) (263).

Problem	Solution
Cannot connect to iPhones or iPads.	POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING. Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON when the camera is connected via a Lightning connection to a device that do not supply power (12) 270).
Cannot connect to smartphone.	<b>Confirm that the camera is correctly connected</b> : The procedure for connecting the camera varies with the type of connector with which the smartphone is equipped (E) 252).

# Wireless Transfer

For additional information on troubleshooting wireless connections, visit:

https://digitalcamera-support-en.fujifilm.com/

Problem	Solution
Cannot connect to smartphone. The camera is slow to connect or upload pictures to the smartphone. Upload fails or is interrupted.	The smartphone is too far away: Move the devices closer (■ 249).  Nearby devices are causing radio interference: Move the camera and smartphone away from microwave ovens or cordless phones (■ 249).
Cannot upload images.	<ul> <li>The smartphone is connected to another device: The smartphone and camera can connect to only one device at a time. End the connection and try again (□ 249).</li> <li>There are several smartphones in the vicinity: Try connecting again. The presence of multiple smartphones can make connection difficult (□ 249).</li> <li>The image was created on another device: The camera may not be able to upload images created on other devices.</li> <li>The image is a movie: Uploading movies takes some time. In addition, smartphones may not accept upload of movies in formats they do not support.</li> </ul>
Smartphone will not display pictures.	Select <b>ON</b> for <b>Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> > <b>RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE</b> . Selecting <b>OFF</b> increases upload times for larger images; in addition, some phones may not display images over a certain size (EEE 266).

# Miscellaneous

Problem	Solution
	• Temporary camera malfunction: Remove and reinsert the
	battery (🕮 36).
	• The battery is exhausted: Charge the battery or insert a ful-
The camera is unre-	ly-charged spare battery (🕮 42).
sponsive.	• The camera is connected to a wireless LAN: End the connec-
	tion.
	• The controls are locked: Press and hold the MENU/OK button
	to unlock the controls (🕮 13, 15).
The camera does not	Remove and reinsert the battery (🕮 36). If the problem
function as expected.	persists, contact your Fujifilm dealer.
No sound.	Adjust the volume (🕮 278).
Pressing the <b>Q</b> button	
does not display the	TTL-LOCK is active: End TTL-LOCK (🕮 181).
quick menu.	

# **Warning Messages and Displays**

The following warnings appear in the display.

Warning	Description
red)	Low battery. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged
	spare battery.
(blinks red)	Battery exhausted. Charge the battery or insert a ful-
(billiks red)	ly-charged spare battery.
<b>!AF</b> (displayed in red with	The camera cannot focus. Use focus lock to focus on an-
red focus frame)	other subject at the same distance, then recompose the
	picture.
Aperture or shutter	The subject is too bright or too dark and the picture will be
speed displayed in red	over- or under-exposed. Use the flash for additional light-
speca dispiayed in red	ing when taking photographs of poorly-lit subject.
FOCUS ERROR	Camera malfunction. Turn the camera off, remove the lens,
LENS CONTROL ERROR	and check for foreign matter between the lens and the
TURN OFF THE CAMERA	camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera
AND TURN ON AGAIN	on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.
	<ul> <li>The memory card is not formatted or the memory card has been</li> </ul>
	formatted in a computer or other device: Format the memory
	card using <b>2</b> USER SETTING > FORMAT.
CARD NOT INITIALIZED	<ul> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the con-</li> </ul>
	tacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated,
	format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.
	Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.

Warning	Description
LENS ERROR	Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for for- eign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.
	• The memory card is not formatted for use in the camera: For-
	mat the card.
	<ul> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning or the memory card</li> </ul>
	is damaged: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the
CARD ERROR	message is repeated, format the card. If the message per-
	sists, replace the card.
	• Incompatible memory card: Use a compatible card.
	Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.
PROTECTED CARD	The memory card is locked. Unlock the card.
	The memory card is incorrectly formatted. Use the camera
BUSY	to format the card.
SD MEMORY FULL	The memory card is full and pictures cannot be recorded.
	Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free
	space.

į		5		
į		5		
į				
	2		•	
	V			

Warning	Description
WRITE ERROR	<ul> <li>Memory card error or connection error: Reinsert the card or turn the camera off and then on again. If the message persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> <li>Not enough memory remaining to record additional pictures: Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space.</li> <li>The memory card is not formatted: Format the memory card.</li> <li>The memory card was removed while data were being recorded: Do not remove the memory card during recording.</li> <li>The memory card write speed is slow: When recording movies, be sure the memory card write speed is fast enough.</li> </ul>
FRAME NO. FULL	The camera has run out of frame numbers (current frame number is 999-9999). Insert a formatted memory card and select <b>RENEW</b> for <b>■ SAVE DATA SET-UP</b> > <b>FRAME NO.</b> . Take a picture to reset frame numbering to 100-0001, then select <b>CONTINUOUS</b> for <b>FRAME NO.</b> .

Warning	Description
	• The file is corrupt or was not created with the camera: The file
	cannot be viewed.
DEAD EDDAD	• The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the con-
READ ERROR	tacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated,
	format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.
	Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.
PROTECTED FRAME	An attempt was made to delete or rotate to a protected pic-
	ture. Remove protection and try again.
CAN NOT CROP	The picture is damaged or was not created with the camera.
DPOF FILE ERROR	Print orders can contain no more than 999 pictures. Copy
	any additional pictures you wish to print to another memo-
	ry card and create a second print order.
CAN NOT SET DPOF	The picture cannot be printed using DPOF.
CAN NOT SET DPOF	Movies cannot be printed using DPOF.
CAN NOT ROTATE	The selected picture cannot be rotated.
CAN NOT ROTATE	Movies cannot be rotated.

Ξ	
Z	
0	
ద	
ij	
٠.	

Warning	Description
CANNOT EXECUTE	The selected operation is not supported: Check whether the
A CANNOT EXECUTE	picture was recorded with a different model of camera.
! <b>!</b> (yellow)	The camera is approaching the maximum temperature al-
CAMERA IS APPROACHING	lowed when <b>STANDARD</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER</b>
STANDARD	<b>OFF TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Turn the
TEMPERATURE LIMIT	camera off and wait for it to cool.
!# (yellow) CAMERA IS APPROACHING HIGH TEMPER- ATURE LIMIT.DO NOT HOLD CAMERA FOR LONG PERIODS OF TIME	The camera is approaching the maximum temperature allowed when <b>HIGH</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Remaining in contact with the camera could result in low-temperature burns; mount the camera on a tripod or take other steps to avoid prolonged contact with the camera. The camera will shortly turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when this warning is displayed.
IE (red) HIGH TEMPERATURE LIMIT REACHED SHUTTING DOWN	The camera temperature has reached the cutoff point and the camera is about to turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when this warning is displayed.

# **Memory Card Capacity**

The following table shows the recording time or number of pictures available at different image sizes. All figures are approximate; file size varies with the scene recorded, producing wide variations in the number of files that can be stored. The number of exposures or length remaining may not diminish at an even rate.

Capacity		SD memo 64	•
		FINE	NORMAL
Photos	■3:2	2660	3980
	RAW (UNCOMPRESSED)	730	
	RAW (LOSSLESS COMPRESSED)	1380	
	RAW (COMPRESSED)	1950	
Movies*	4K 2160	79 minutes	
	EHD 1080	79 minutes	

<sup>\*</sup> Assumes default bit rate



- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (\$\square\$ 68).
  - Shots over an hour in length may be recorded across multiple files without interruption. In addition, movies over 4 GB in size will be recorded uninterrupted across multiple files to SD memory cards with capacities 32 GB or less.

# **Specifications**

	······	
System		
Model	FUJIFILM X-T5	
Product Number	FF220001	
Effective pixels	Approx. 40.2 million	
Image sensor	23.5 mm × 15.7 mm (APS-C), X-Trans CMOS 5 HR sensor with	
	primary color filter	
Storage media	Fujifilm-recommended SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards	
Memory card slots	Two SD memory card slots (UHS-II compliant)	
File system	Still pictures: Compliant with DCF 2.0	
	• Compressed: Exif 2.32 JPEG-baseline compliant; DPOF compli-	
	ant; HEIF compliant (4:2:2, 10-bit)	
<ul> <li>Uncompressed or compressed using a reversible or non-reversible</li> </ul>		
	algorithm: RAW (original RAF format; special-purpose software	
	required); RAW+JPEG available; TIFF (RGB)	
	<ul> <li>Movies: Compliant with HEVC/H.265, and H.264</li> </ul>	
	Audio (including voice memos):	
	- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)	
	- AAC (MP4 recordings only)	
	Audio (via XLR microphone adapter):	
	- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling; four chan-	
	nels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)	
	- AAC (MP4 recordings only; two channels: 16-bit, 48 kHz sampling)	

System			
lmage size	<b>3:2</b> (7728 × 5152)	<b>4:3</b> (6864 × 5152)	
	<b>16:9</b> (7728 × 4344)	<b>5</b> :4 (6432 × 5152)	
	<b>1:1</b> (5152 × 5152)		
	<b>M 3:2</b> (5472 × 3648)	<b>M 4</b> : <b>3</b> (4864 × 3648)	
	<b>M 16:9</b> (5472 × 3080)	<b>M 5</b> : <b>4</b> (4560 $\times$ 3648)	
	<b>M</b> 1:1 (3648 $\times$ 3648)		
	<b>S</b> 3:2 (3888 × 2592)	<b>§ 4:3</b> (3456 × 2592)	
	<b>§ 16:9</b> (3888 × 2184)	<b>S 5</b> : <b>4</b> (3264 × 2592)	
	<b>S</b> 1:1 (2592 × 2592)		
	<b>RAW</b> (7728 × 5152)	<b>TIFF</b> (7728 × 5152)	
	panorama: vertical (2160×9	9600)/horizontal (9600 × 1440)	
	<b>M</b> panorama: vertical (2160×6	6400)/horizontal (6400 × 1440)	
Lens mount	FUJIFILM X mount		
Sensitivity	• Still pictures: Standard output sensitivity equivalent to		
		ments of ½ EV; AUTO 1–3; extended	
		lent to ISO 64, 80, 100, 25600, or 51200	
		ensitivity equivalent to ISO 125–12800	
in increments of 1/3 EV; AUTO; extended output sensitivit		ITO; extended output sensitivity equiv-	
	alent to ISO 25600		
Metering	256-segment through-the-lens (TTL) metering;		
	MULTI, SPOT, AVERAGE, CI	ENTER WEIGHTED	
Exposure control		gram shift); shutter-priority AE;	
	aperture-priority AE; manu	al exposure	
Exposure compensation	• Still pictures: -5 EV-+5		
	• <b>Movies</b> : −2 EV−+2 EV in	increments of ⅓ EV	

### System

### Shutter speed

- MECHANICAL SHUTTER, E-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER, E-FRONT + MECHANICAL
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/8000 s
  - Modes S and M: 15 min. to 1/8000 S
  - Bulb: Max 60 min
- ELECTRONIC SHUTTER
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/180000 s
  - Modes S and M: 15 min to 1/180000 S
  - Bulb: Fixed at 1 s
- MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC, E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/180000 s
  - Modes S and M: 15 min. to 1/180000 S
  - Bulb: Max 60 min

### Continuous

	Available frame advance rates
CONTINUOUS MODE	(JPEG)
20fps(1.29X CROP) 1	20
13fps(1.29X CROP) 1	13
10fps(1.29X CROP) 1	10
15fps <sup>2</sup>	15
10fps <sup>3</sup>	10
7.0fps <sup>4</sup>	7.0
5.0fps	5.0
3.0fps	3.0

- 1 Available with electronic shutter only.
- 2 13 fps with electronic shutter.
- 3 8.9 fps with electronic shutter.
- 46.7 fps with electronic shutter.



The frame rate and number of frames per burst varies with shooting conditions and type of memory card used

### Focus

- Mode: Single or continuous AF; manual focus with focus ring
- Autofocus system: Intelligent hybrid AF (TTL contrast-detect/ phase-detection AF)
- Focus-area selection: SINGLE POINT, ZONE, WIDE/TRACKING, ALL

System		
White balance	Auto (WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, AMBIENCE PRIORITY), Custom 1,	
	Custom 2, Custom 3, color temperature selection, direct sun-	
	light, shade, daylight fluorescent, warm white fluorescent,	
	cool white fluorescent, incandescent, underwater	
Self-timer	• Still pictures: Off, 2 sec., 10 sec.	
	• <b>Movies</b> : Off, 3 sec., 5 sec., 10 sec.	
Flash mode	• MODE: TTL MODE (FLASH AUTO, STANDARD, SLOW SYNC.),	
	MANUAL, MULTI, OFF	
	• SYNC. MODE: 1ST CURTAIN, 2ND CURTAIN, AUTO FP (high-	
	speed sync)	
	• RED EYE REMOVAL: 🍑 FLASH, OFF	
Hot shoe	Provided (supports TTL flash control); supports sync speeds	
	as fast as ½50 s	
Sync contact	X contact; supports sync speeds as fast as ½50 s	
Sync terminal	Provided	
	r 0.5-in., 3690k-dot OLED viewfinder; magnification 0.80×	
(EVF)	with 50 mm lens (35 mm format equivalent) at infinity and	
	diopter set to $-1.0 \text{ m}^{-1}$ ; diagonal angle of view approximately	
	39° (horizontal angle of view approximately 32°)	
	• Diopter adjustment: -5 to +3 m <sup>-1</sup>	
160 ''	• Eyepoint: Approximately 24 mm	
LCD monitor	3.0-in/7.6 cm, 1840k-dot color LCD touch screen with 3-way	
Movies	tilt	
	• Movie size: 62K 16:9, 다음 16:9, 다음 17:9, 4K 16:9, DCI 17:9,	
(with stereo sound)	16:9, HD 17:9	
	• Frame rate: 59.94P, 50P, 29.97P, 25P, 24P, 23.98P	
	• Recording/output format:	
	- H.265 (10-bit MOV 4:2:2/4:2:0;360, 200, 100, or 50 Mbps) - H.264 (8-bit MOV/MP4 4:2:0; 360, 200, 100, or 50Mbps)	
	- HDMI output supported (RAW output supported with	
	Atomos and Blackmagic Design external recorders; 8-bit	
	4:2:2/10-bit 4:2:2)	
	1.2.2/ 10 DIL T.2.2/	

### System

**High-speed movies** • **Movie size**: **FID**: 16:9, **FID**: 17:9

• Frame advance rate: 240P, 200P, 120P, 100P

### Input/output terminals

**Microphone connector** Ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack

**Headphone jack socket** The USB connector can be converted to a headphone jack

using the supplied headphone adapter

Remote release connector Ø2.5 mm 3-pole mini jack

Digital input/output USB connector (Type-C) USB3.2 Gen2x1

**HDMI output** HDMI Micro connector (type D)

Power	supply/othe	er
_		

Power supply

NP-W235 rechargeable battery (supplied with camera)

Battery life • B

Battery type: NP-W235Lens: XF35mmF1 4 R

External flash units: Disabled
 Shooting mode: Mode P

Number of shots		
PERFORMANCE	LCD	EVF
B00ST <sup>1</sup>	Approx. 570	Approx. 500
NORMAL	Approx. 580	Approx. 590
ECONOMY	Approx. 740	Approx. 670

### Total length of footage that can be recorded on a single charge Continuance battery life of **Actual battery life** Mode of movie capture movie capture 6.2K <sup>2</sup> Approx. 90 minutes Approx. 130 minutes 4K 3 Approx. 80 minutes Approx. 130 minutes 1 D 3 Approx. 90 minutes Approx. 150 minutes High-speed movies<sup>4</sup> Approx. 100 minutes

# 1 EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (100P) selected EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING.

- 2 At a frame rate of 29.97 fps.
- 3 At a frame rate of 59.94 fps.
- 4 At a frame rate of 120 fps.

CIPA standard. Measured using battery supplied with camera and SD memory card.

**Note**: Battery endurance varies with battery charge level and the figures given above are not guaranteed. Battery endurance will decline at low temperatures.

Power supply/other	
Camera size	129.5 mm $\times$ 91 mm $\times$ 63.8 mm (37.9 mm excluding projections,
$(W \times H \times D)$	measured at thinnest part)/5.1 in. $\times$ 3.58 in. $\times$ 2.51 in. (1.49 in.)
Camera weight	Approx. 476 g/16.8 oz., excluding battery, accessories, and
	memory card
Shooting weight	Approx. 557 g/19.6 oz., including battery and memory card
Operating conditions	• <b>Temperature</b> : −10 °C to +40 °C/+14 °F to +104 °F (+5 °C to
	+40 °C/ $+41$ °F to $+104$ °F when battery is charging)
	• <b>Humidity</b> : 10% to 80% (no condensation)

Wireless transmitter	
Wireless LAN	
Standards	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac (standard wireless protocol)
Operating frequency	• Indonesia
(center frequency)	: 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)
	<ul> <li>USA, Canada, Brazil, China, India, Korea, Malaysia</li> <li>: 2,412 MHz-2,462 MHz (11 channels)</li> <li>: 5,180 MHz-5,320 MHz (W52, W53)</li> <li>: 5,745 MHz-5,825 MHz (UNII-3)</li> <li>European Union, Japan, United Kingdom, Australia, Norway, New zealand, Turkey, Hong Kong, Philippines, Vietnam, Singapore, Thailand, UAE, Russia, Taiwan, Saudi Arabia, Qatar, Bahrain, Oman, Egypt, Iran, Kuwait, Lebanon, Uzbekistan, Israel</li> <li>: 2,412 MHz-2,462 MHz (11 channels)</li> <li>: 5,180 MHz-5,320 MHz (W52, W53)</li> </ul>
	: 5,500 MHz–5,700 MHz (W56)
Access protocols	Infrastructure
Bluetooth®	
Standards	Bluetooth version 4.2 (Bluetooth Low Energy)
Operating frequency (center frequency)	2,402 MHz–2,480 MHz

NP-W235 rechargeable battery		
Nominal voltage	7.2 V	
Nominal capacity	2350 mAh	
Rating capacity	2200 mAh	
Operating	0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F	
temperature		
Dimensions	38.92 mm × 22.8 mm × 52.26 mm/	
$(W \times H \times D)$	1.5 in. $\times$ 0.9 in. $\times$ 2.1 in.	
Weight	Approx. 79 g/2.8 oz.	

AC-5VJ AC power adapter	
Manufacturer	Dongguan Yingiu Power Co.,Ltd.
Address	No.6 Yongxing Road, Shayao Village, Shijie Town,
	523292 Dongguan City, Guangdong Province, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA
Model name	AC-5VJ
Rated input	100 V – 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Input capacity	Max. 50 VA
Rated output	DC5.0V 3.0A 15.0W
Average active efficiency	84.8 %
Efficiency at load 10%	84.2 %
No-load power consumption	0.02 W
Operating temperature	0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F
Weight	Approx. 45 g $\pm$ 2 g/1.6 oz. $\pm$ 0.1 oz.

① Specifications and performance are subject to change without notice. Fujifilm will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain. The appearance of the product may differ from that described in this manual.

# **MEMO**

# **MEMO**

# **MEMO**

# **FUJIFILM**

## **FUJIFILM Corporation**

7-3, AKASAKA 9-CHOME, MINATO-KU, TOKYO 107-0052, JAPAN https://fujifilm-x.com













